FAs filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on January 13, 2017

Registration no. 333-210933

UNITED STATES SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION Washington, D.C. 20549

AMENDMENT NO. 5 TO FORM S-1

REGISTRATION STATEMENT UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT OF 1933

BIOTRICITY INC.

(Exact name of Registrant as specified in its charter)

Nevada (State or Other Jurisdiction of

Incorporation or Organization)

275 Shoreline Drive, Suite 150 Redwood City, CA 94065 (416) 640-7887

(Address, including zip code, and telephone number, including area code, of Registrant's executive offices)

Waqaas Al-Siddiq, CEO Biotricity Inc. 275 Shoreline Drive, Suite 150 Redwood City, CA 94065 (416) 640-7887

(Name, address, including zip code, and telephone number, including area code, of agent for service)

Copies to:

Stephen E. Fox, Esq. Ruskin Moscou Faltischek, P.C. 1425 RXR Plaza Uniondale, New York 11556 (516) 663-6600 (516) 663-6601 (Facsimile)

Approximate date of commencement of proposed sale to the public: From time to time after the Registration Statement becomes effective.

If any of the securities being registered on this Form are to be offered on a delayed or continuous basis pursuant to Rule 415 under the Securities Act, check the following box. [X]

If this Form is filed to register additional securities for an offering pursuant to Rule 462(b) under the Securities Act, check the following box and list the Securities Act registration statement number of the earlier effective registration statement for the same offering. []

3845 (Primary Standard Industrial Classification Code Number) **47-2548273** (I.R.S. Employer

Identification No.)

If this Form is a post-effective amendment filed pursuant to Rule 462(c) under the Securities Act, check the following box and list the Securities Act registration statement number of the earlier effective registration statement number for the same offering. [

If this Form is a post-effective amendment filed pursuant to Rule 462(d) under the Securities Act, check the following box and list the Securities Act registration statement number of the earlier effective registration statement for the same offering. [

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant is a large accelerated filer, an accelerated filer, a non-accelerated filer, or a smaller reporting company.

Large accelerated filer [] Accelerated filer [] Non-accelerated filer [] Smaller reporting company [X]

Title of Each Class of Securities to be Registered	Amount to be Registered (1)		Proposed Maximum Offering Price Per Share		Proposed Maximum Aggregate Offering Price		Amount of Registration Fee	
Common Stock, \$.001 par value	22,877,450	(2)	\$ 1.906	(3)	\$ 43,604,420	(3)	\$ 4,390.97	(4)
Common Stock, \$.001 par value	112,065	(2)	\$ 2.300	(5)	\$ 257,750		\$ 29.88	(4)

CALCULATION OF REGISTRATION FEE

(1)

Pursuant to Rule 416 under the Securities Act, the shares of common stock being registered hereunder include such indeterminate number of shares as may be issuable as a result of stock splits, stock dividends or similar transactions.

(2)

Represents 8,165,483 shares of the registrant's common stock issuable upon the exchange of outstanding Exchangeable Shares of its indirect subsidiary, 14,420,973 outstanding shares of the registrant's common stock and 403,059 shares of the registrant's common stock underlying outstanding common stock purchase warrants. (3)

Estimated solely for purposes of determining the registration fee pursuant to Rule 457(c) under the Securities Act, computed based upon the average of the high and low prices of the registrant's common stock on April 20, 2016 on the OTCQB marketplace.

Previously paid.

(5)

Estimated solely for purposes of determining the registration fee pursuant to Rule 457(c) under the Securities Act, computed based upon the average of the high and low prices of the registrant's common stock on December 8, 2016 on the OTCQB marketplace.

The Registrant hereby amends this Registration Statement on such date or dates as may be necessary to delay its effective date until the Registrant shall file a further amendment which specifically states that this Registration Statement shall thereafter become effective in accordance with Section 8(a) of the Securities Act or until the Registration Statement shall become effective on such date as the Securities and Exchange Commission, acting pursuant to said Section 8(a), may determine.

The information in this preliminary prospectus is not complete and may be changed. The Selling Stockholders may not sell these securities until the registration statement filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission becomes effective. This preliminary prospectus is not an offer to sell these securities nor does it seek offers to buy these securities in any state where the offer or sale is not permitted.

Subject To Completion, Dated January 13, 2017

PRELIMINARY PROSPECTUS

BIOTRICITY INC.

22,989,515 Shares of Common Stock

This prospectus relates to the offer and sale from time to time of up to 22,989,515 shares of our common stock by the persons described in this prospectus, whom we call the "selling stockholders." Of such shares:

•

8,165,483 may be issued upon exchange of the Exchangeable Shares of our indirect subsidiary, 1062024 B.C. LTD., held by the selling stockholders;

14,420,973 outstanding shares of our common stock; and

•

403,059 shares of our common stock underlying outstanding common stock purchase warrants.

The registration of the shares offered under this prospectus does not mean that the selling stockholders will actually offer or sell any of these shares. The selling stockholders may offer the shares of our common stock at prevailing market prices at the time of sale, at prices related to the prevailing market price, at varying prices determined at the time of sale or at negotiated prices. See "Plan of Distribution" for additional information.

We are not offering any shares of common stock for sale under this prospectus and we will not receive any proceeds from sales of shares of our common stock by the selling stockholders; however, we will receive an aggregate of approximately \$364,582, assuming a U.S./Canada exchange rate of US\$0.78 for CND\$1.00, upon the exercise of all of such outstanding common stock purchase warrants.

Our common stock is quoted on the OTCQB marketplace under the symbol "BTCY."

These are speculative securities. See "Risk Factors" beginning on Page 5 for the factors you should consider before buying shares of our common stock.

We are an "emerging growth company" as defined under the federal securities laws and, as such, may elect to comply with certain reduced public company reporting requirements for future filings.

Neither the Securities and Exchange Commission nor any state securities commission or other regulatory body has approved or disapproved of these securities or determined if this prospectus is truthful or complete. Any representation to the contrary is a criminal offense.

The Date of this Prospectus is , 2017

TABLE OF CONTENTS

PROSPECTUS SUMMARY RISK FACTORS	1 5
USE OF PROCEEDS	25
DETERMINATION OF OFFERING PRICE	25
MARKET PRICE OF AND DIVIDENDS ON COMMON STOCK AND RELATED STOCKHOLDER MATTERS	25
MANAGEMENT'S DISCUSSION AND ANALYSIS OF FINANCIAL CONDITION AND RESULTS OF	
OPERATIONS	29
BUSINESS	39
MANAGEMENT	62
EXECUTIVE COMPENSATION	65
SECURITY OWNERSHIP OF CERTAIN BENEFICIAL OWNERS AND MANAGEMENT	70
CERTAIN RELATIONSHIPS AND RELATED TRANSACTIONS	71
SELLING STOCKHOLDERS	72
DESCRIPTION OF SECURITIES	76
PLAN OF DISTRIBUTION	79
LEGAL MATTERS	81
EXPERTS	81
WHERE YOU CAN FIND MORE INFORMATION	81
FINANCIAL STATEMENTS	F-1

We are responsible for the information contained in this prospectus. We have not, and the selling stockholders have not, authorized anyone to give you any other information, and neither we nor any selling stockholder take any responsibility for any other information that others may give you. The selling stockholders are offering to sell, and seeking offers to buy, shares of our common stock only in jurisdictions where offers and sales are permitted. The information contained in this prospectus is accurate only as of the date of this prospectus, regardless of the time of delivery of this prospectus or of any sale of our common stock.

BASIS OF PRESENTATION

Unless otherwise noted, references in this prospectus to "Biotricity," the "Company," "we," "our," or "us" means Biotricity Inc., the registrant, and, unless the context otherwise requires, together with its subsidiaries, including iMedical Innovation Inc., a Canadian corporation ("iMedical"). References to iMedical refer to such company prior to its acquisition by the Company on February 2, 2016.

i

CAUTIONARY STATEMENT REGARDING FORWARD-LOOKING STATEMENTS

This prospectus contains statements reflecting assumptions, expectations, projections, intentions or beliefs about future events that are intended as "forward-looking statements". All statements included in this prospectus, other than statements of historical fact, that address activities, events or developments that we expect, believe or anticipate will or may occur in the future are forward-looking statements. These statements appear in a number of places, including, but not limited to "Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations" and "Risk Factors." These statements represent our reasonable judgment of the future based on various factors and using numerous assumptions and are subject to known and unknown risks, uncertainties and other factors that could cause our actual results and financial position to differ materially from those contemplated by the statements. You can identify these statements by the fact that they do not relate strictly to historical or current facts, and use words such as "anticipate," "believe," "estimate," "expect," "forecast," "may," "should," "plan," "project" and other words of similar meaning. In particular, these include, but are not limited to, statements relating to the following:

•

projected operating or financial results, including anticipated cash flows used in operations;

٠

expectations regarding capital expenditures; and

our beliefs and assumptions relating to our liquidity position, including our ability to obtain financing.

Any or all of our forward-looking statements may turn out to be wrong. They can be affected by inaccurate assumptions or by known or unknown risks, uncertainties and other factors including, among others:

•

the loss of key management personnel on whom we depend; and

our ability to operate our business efficiently, manage capital expenditures and costs (including general and administrative expenses) and obtain financing when required.

In addition, there may be other factors that could cause our actual results to be materially different from the results referenced in the forward-looking statements, some of which are included elsewhere in this prospectus, including "Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations" and "Risk Factors." Many of these factors will be important in determining our actual future results. Consequently, no forward-looking statement can be guaranteed. Our actual future results may vary materially from those expressed or implied in any forward-looking statements. All forward-looking statements contained in this prospectus are qualified in their entirety by this cautionary statement. Forward-looking statements speak only as of the date they are made, and we disclaim any obligation to update any forwardlooking statements to reflect events or circumstances after the date of this prospectus, except as otherwise required by applicable law.

CAUTIONARY NOTE REGARDING INDUSTRY DATA

Unless otherwise indicated, information contained in this prospectus concerning our company, our business, the services we provide and intend to provide, our industry and our general expectations concerning our industry are based on management estimates. Such estimates are derived from publicly available information released by third party sources, as well as data from our internal research, and reflect assumptions made by us based on such data and our knowledge of the industry, which we believe to be reasonable.

PROSPECTUS SUMMARY

This summary highlights information contained elsewhere in this prospectus. This summary may not contain all of the information that may be important to you. You should read the entire prospectus carefully together with our financial statements and the related notes appearing elsewhere in this prospectus before you decide to invest in our common stock. This prospectus contains forward-looking statements, which involve risks and uncertainties. Our actual results could differ materially from those anticipated in such forward-looking statements as a result of certain factors, including those discussed under the heading "Risk Factors" and other sections of this prospectus.

Our Business

Biotricity is a leading-edge medical technology company focused on biometric data monitoring solutions. Our aim is to deliver innovative, remote monitoring solutions to the medical, healthcare, and consumer markets, with a focus on diagnostic and post-diagnostic solutions for lifestyle and chronic illnesses. We approach the diagnostic side of remote patient monitoring by applying innovation within existing business models where reimbursement is established. We believe this approach reduces the risk associated with traditional medical device development and accelerates the path to revenue. In post-diagnostic markets, we intend to apply medical grade biometrics to enable consumers to self-manage, thereby driving patient compliance and reducing healthcare costs. We intend to first focus on a segment of the multi-billion-dollar diagnostic mobile cardiac telemetry market, otherwise known as MCT.

To date, we are developing our Bioflux MCT technology which is comprised of a monitoring device and software component, and are in the process of building strategic relationships to accelerate our go-to-market strategy and growth.

Recent Developments

On October 18, 2016, we announced that we have received a 510(k) clearance from the U.S. Food and Drug Administration for the software component of our Bioflux solution. Prior to roll-out, we will have to finalize additional laboratory testing of our Bioflux product, estimated to be completed in the first quarter of 2017, and submit the product to the FDA for review which is expected to take from three to 12 months from the date the application is submitted.

Corporate Overview

Our Company was incorporated on August 29, 2012 in the State of Nevada. At the time of our incorporation the name of our company was Metasolutions, Inc. On January 27, 2016, we filed with the Secretary of State of the State of Nevada a Certificate of Amendment to our Articles of Incorporation (the "Certificate of Amendment"), effective as of February 1, 2016, whereby, among other things, we changed our name to Biotricity Inc. and increased the authorized number of shares of common stock from 100,000,000 to 125,000,000 and "blank check" preferred stock from 1,000,000 to 10,000,000.

iMedical was incorporated on July 3, 2014 under the Canada Business Corporations Act. Sensor Mobility Inc. was incorporated on July 22, 2009 under the laws of the Province of Ontario, Canada. Sensor Mobility was also engaged in research and development activities within the remote monitoring segment of preventative care. On August 11, 2014, all the stockholders of Sensor Mobility entered into a series of rollover agreements for the sale of their shares to iMedical. Pursuant to these agreements, all the stockholders of Sensor Mobility received twice the number of shares of iMedical in exchange for their shares in Sensor Mobility. Accordingly, iMedical issued 11,829,500 shares in exchange for 5,914,750 shares of Sensor Mobility became the majority stockholders of iMedical in such transaction, it was accounted for as a reverse merger and was treated as an acquisition of iMedical (legal acquirer) and a recapitalization of Sensor Mobility (accounting acquirer). As Sensor Mobility was the accounting acquirer, the results of its operations carried over. Consequently, the assets and liabilities and the historical operations reflected in this prospectus for the periods prior to November 21, 2014 are those of Sensor Mobility. Effective from November 21, 2014, iMedical's financial statements include the assets, liabilities and operations of iMedical.

Our principal executive office is located at 275 Shoreline Drive, Redwood City, California, and our telephone number is (416) 214-3678. We also have executive offices at75 International Blvd., Suite 300, Toronto, ON Canada M9W 6L9. Our website address is www.biotricity.com. The information on our website is not part of this prospectus.

Emerging Growth Company Status

We are an "emerging growth company" as defined under the Jumpstart Our Business Startups Act, common referred to as the "JOBS Act." We will remain an "emerging growth company" for up to five years, or until the earliest of (i) the last day of the fiscal year in which our total annual gross revenues exceed \$1 billion, (ii) the date that we become a "large accelerated filer" as defined in Rule 12b-2 under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, which would occur if the market value of our ordinary shares that is held by non-affiliates exceeds \$700 million as of the last business day of our most recently completed second fiscal quarter, or (iii) the date on which we have issued more than \$1 billion in non-convertible debt during the preceding three year period.

As an "emerging growth company," we may take advantage of certain exemptions from various reporting requirements that are applicable to other public companies that are not "emerging growth companies" including, but not limited to:

٠

•

not being required to comply with the auditor attestation requirements of Section 404(b) of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act (we will also not be subject to the auditor attestation requirements of Section 404(b) as long as we are a "smaller reporting company," which includes issuers that had a public float of less than \$75 million as of the last business day of their most recently completed second fiscal quarter);

reduced disclosure obligations regarding executive compensation in our periodic reports and proxy statements; and

exemptions from the requirements of holding a nonbinding advisory vote on executive compensation and shareholder approval of any golden parachute payments not previously approved.

In addition, Section 107 of the JOBS Act provides that an "emerging growth company" can take advantage of the extended transition period provided in Section 7(a)(2)(B) of the Securities Act for complying with new or revised accounting standards. Under this provision, an "emerging growth company" can delay the adoption of certain accounting standards until those standards would otherwise apply to private companies. However, we are choosing to "opt out" of such extended transition period, and as a result, we will comply with new or revised accounting standards on the relevant dates on which adoption of such standards is required for non-emerging growth companies. Section 107 of the JOBS Act provides that our decision to opt out of the extended transition period for complying with new or revised accounting standards.

The Offering

Common stock offered by the selling stockholders	22,989,515 shares of our common stock, of which:
sening stockholders	• 8,165,483 shares are issuable upon the exchange of outstanding Exchangeable Shares of our indirect subsidiary, 1062024 B.C. LTD., a British Columbia corporation;
	• 14,420,973 outstanding shares of our common stock; and
	• 403,059 shares of our common stock underlying outstanding common stock purchase warrants. The Exchangeable Shares may be exchanged at any time from time to time and do not have an exercise price. The warrants may be exercised at any time through the maturity dates thereof, which range from September 21, 2017 through October 15, 2019, at exercise prices that range from CND1.25 to \$2.00.
Common stock to be outstanding after the offering	Up to 25,700,131 shares of common stock, based on our issued and outstanding shares of common stock as of January 12, 2017, and assuming the exchange of all of our outstanding Exchangeable Shares that underlie the shares being registered pursuant to the registration statement of which this prospectus forms a part, and exercise of all of the 403,059 warrants. Does not include the exercise of any other warrants or options or the conversion of any convertible debentures that may be outstanding which includes 390,000 shares underlying outstanding warrants, approximately 2,637,500 shares underlying outstanding options and approximately 930,000 shares underlying outstanding convertible debentures based upon an assumed conversion price of \$1.65. It also does not include an additional 957,548 shares underlying Exchangeable Shares not included in this prospectus.
Use of Proceeds	We will not receive any proceeds from the sale of common stock by the selling stockholders participating in this offering; however, we will receive an aggregate of approximately \$364,582, assuming a U.S./Canada exchange rate of US\$0.78 for CND\$1.00 upon the exercise of all of such outstanding common stock purchase warrants. The selling stockholders will receive all of the net proceeds from the sale of their respective shares of common stock in this offering. See "Use of Proceeds" on page 24 of this prospectus.
Risk Factors	See "Risk Factors" on page 5 of this prospectus for a discussion of factors you should carefully consider before deciding to invest in our common stock.

RISK FACTORS

An investment in our common stock involves a high degree of risk. You should carefully consider the risks described below, together with all of the other information included in this prospectus, before making an investment decision. If any of the following risks actually occur, our business, financial condition or results of operations could suffer. In that case, the trading price of our shares of common stock could decline, and you may lose all or part of your investment. You should read the section entitled "Forward-Looking Statements" above for a discussion of what types of statements are forward-looking statements, as well as the significance of such statements in the context of this prospectus.

Risks Related to Our Business

We have a limited operating history upon which investors can evaluate our future prospects.

We have a limited operating history upon which an evaluation of its business plan or performance and prospects can be made. The business and prospects of the Company must be considered in the light of the potential problems, delays, uncertainties and complications encountered in connection with a newly established business and creating a new industry. The risks include, but are not limited to, the possibility that we will not be able to develop functional and scalable products and services, or that although functional and scalable, our products and services will not be economical to market; that our competitors hold proprietary rights that preclude us from marketing such products; that our competitors market a superior or equivalent product; that we are not able to upgrade and enhance our technologies and products to accommodate new features and expanded service offerings; or the failure to receive necessary regulatory clearances for our products. To successfully introduce and market our products at a profit, we must establish brand name recognition and competitive advantages for our products. There are no assurances that we can successfully address these challenges. If it is unsuccessful, we and our business, financial condition and operating results could be materially and adversely affected.

The current and future expense levels are based largely on estimates of planned operations and future revenues rather than experience. It is difficult to accurately forecast future revenues because our business is new and our market has not been developed. If our forecasts prove incorrect, the business, operating results and financial condition of the Company will be materially and adversely affected. Moreover, we may be unable to adjust our spending in a timely manner to compensate for any unanticipated reduction in revenue. As a result, any significant reduction in revenues would immediately and adversely affect our business, financial condition and operating results.

We have had no revenues since inception, and we cannot predict when we will achieve profitability.

We have not been profitable and cannot predict when we will achieve profitability. We have experienced net losses and have had no revenues since our and our predecessor's inception in 2009. We do not anticipate generating significant revenues until we successfully develop, commercialize and sell our existing and proposed products, of which we can give no assurance. We are unable to determine when we will generate significant revenues, if any, from the sale of any of such products.

We cannot predict when we will achieve profitability, if ever. Our inability to become profitable may force us to curtail or temporarily discontinue our research and development programs and our day-to-day operations. Furthermore, there can be no assurance that profitability, if achieved, can be sustained on an ongoing basis. As of September 30, 2016, we had an accumulated deficit of \$13,884,935.

There is substantial doubt on our ability to continue as a going concern.

Our independent registered public accounting firm has issued a going concern qualification as part of its audit report that accompanies our 2015 consolidated financial statements included in this prospectus. As stated in the notes to our audited financial statements for the fiscal year ended December 31, 2015 and unaudited financial statements for the quarter ended September 30, 2016, we have incurred recurring losses from operations and as at December 31, 2015 and September 30, 2016 had an accumulated deficit of \$9,228,774 and \$13,884,935, respectively. Our continued existence is dependent upon our ability to continue to execute our operating plan and to obtain additional debt or equity financing. We do not have an established source of funds sufficient to cover operating costs and accordingly, there can be no assurance that the necessary debt or equity financing will be available, or will be available on terms acceptable to us, in which case we may be unable to meet our obligations or fully implement our business plan, if at all. Additionally, should we be unable to realize our assets and discharge our liabilities in the normal course of business, the net realizable value of our assets may be materially less than the amounts recorded in our financial statements.

We may never complete the development of the Bioflux or any of our other proposed products into marketable products.

We do not know when or whether we will successfully complete the development of the Bioflux or any other proposed or contemplated product, for any of our target markets. We continue to seek to improve our technologies before we are able to produce a commercially viable product. Failure to improve on any of our technologies could delay or prevent their successful development for any of our target markets.

Developing any technology into a marketable product is a risky, time consuming and expensive process. You should anticipate that we will encounter setbacks, discrepancies requiring time consuming and costly redesigns and changes and that there is the possibility of outright failure.

We may not meet our product development and commercialization milestones.

We have established milestones, based upon our expectations regarding our technologies at that time, which we use to assess our progress toward developing our products. These milestones relate to technology and design improvements as well as to dates for achieving development goals. If our products exhibit technical defects or are unable to meet cost or performance goals, our commercialization schedule could be delayed and potential purchasers of our initial commercial products may decline to purchase such products or may opt to pursue alternative products.

We may also experience shortages of monitors, sensors or bases due to manufacturing difficulties. Multiple suppliers provide the components used in our devices. Our manufacturing operations could be disrupted by fire, earthquake or other natural disaster, a labor-related disruption, failure in supply or other logistical channels, electrical outages or other reasons. If there were a disruption to manufacturing facilities, we would be unable to manufacture devices until we have restored and re-qualified our manufacturing capability or developed alternative manufacturing facilities. Generally, we have made technological advances meeting our milestone schedules. We can give no assurance that our commercialization schedule will continue to be met as we further develop the Bioflux or any of our other proposed products.

Our business is dependent upon physicians utilizing our monitoring solution when prescribing cardiac monitoring; if we fail in convincing physicians in utilizing our solution, our revenue could fail to grow and could decrease.

The success of our planned cardiac monitoring business is expected to be dependent upon physicians utilizing our solution when prescribing cardiac monitoring to their patients. The utilization of our solution by physicians for use in the prescription of cardiac monitoring will be directly influenced by a number of factors, including:

•

the ability of the physicians with whom we work to obtain sufficient reimbursement and be paid in a timely manner for the professional services they provide in connection with the use of our monitoring solutions;

continuing to establish ourselves as an arrhythmia monitoring technology company;

our ability to educate physicians regarding the benefits of MCT over alternative diagnostic monitoring solutions;

our demonstrating that our proposed products are reliable and supported by us in the field;

supplying and servicing sufficient quantities of products directly or through marketing alliances; and

pricing products competitively in light of the current macroeconomic environment, which, particularly in the case of the medical device industry, are becoming increasingly price sensitive.

If we are unable to educate physicians regarding the benefits of MCT and unable to drive physician utilization, revenue from the provision of our arrhythmia monitoring solutions could fail to grow or even potentially decrease.

We are subject to extensive governmental regulations relating to the manufacturing, labeling and marketing of our products.

Our medical technology products and operations are subject to regulation by the FDA, Health Canada and other governmental authorities both inside and outside of the United States. These agencies enforce laws and regulations that govern the development, testing, manufacturing, labeling, advertising, marketing and distribution, and market surveillance of our medical products.

Under the United States Federal Food, Drug, and Cosmetic Act, medical devices are classified into one of three classes — Class I, Class II or Class III — depending on the degree of risk associated with each medical device and the extent of control needed to ensure safety and effectiveness. We believe our current or planned products will be Class II medical devices. Class II devices are subject to additional controls, including full applicability of the Quality System Regulations, and requirements for 510(k) pre-market notification.

From time to time, the FDA may disagree with the classification of a new Class II medical device and require the manufacturer of that device to apply for approval as a Class III medical device. In the event that the FDA determines that our Class II medical products should be classified as Class III medical devices, we could be precluded from marketing the devices for clinical use within the United States for months, years or longer, depending on the specific change the classification. Reclassification of our Class II medical products as Class III medical devices could significantly increase our regulatory costs, including the timing and expense associated with required clinical trials and other costs.

In addition to regulations in the United States, we will be subject to a variety of foreign regulations governing clinical trials and commercial sales and distribution of our products in foreign countries. Whether or not we obtain FDA approval for a product, we must obtain approval of a product by the comparable regulatory authorities of foreign countries before we can commence clinical trials or marketing of the product in those countries. The approval process varies from country to country, and the time may be longer or shorter than that required for FDA approval. The requirements governing the conduct of clinical trials, product licensing, pricing and reimbursement vary greatly from country to country.

The policies of the FDA and foreign regulatory authorities may change and additional government regulations may be enacted which could prevent or delay regulatory approval of our products and could also increase the cost of regulatory compliance. We cannot predict the likelihood, nature or extent of adverse governmental regulation that might arise from future legislative or administrative action, either in the United States or abroad.

The FDA and non-U.S. regulatory authorities require that our products be manufactured according to rigorous standards. These regulatory requirements may significantly increase our production costs and may even prevent us from making our products in amounts sufficient to meet market demand. If we change our approved manufacturing process, the FDA may need to review the process before it may be used. Failure to comply with applicable regulatory requirements discussed could subject us to enforcement actions, including warning letters, fines, injunctions and civil penalties, recall or seizure of our products, operating restrictions, partial suspension or total shutdown of our production, and criminal prosecution.

Federal, state and non-U.S. regulations regarding the manufacture and sale of medical devices are subject to future changes. The complexity, timeframes and costs associated with obtaining marketing clearances are unknown. Although we cannot predict the impact, if any, these changes might have on our business, the impact could be material.

Following the introduction of a product, these agencies will also periodically review our design and manufacturing processes and product performance. The process of complying with the applicable good manufacturing practices, adverse event reporting, clinical trial and other requirements can be costly and time consuming, and could delay or prevent the production, manufacturing or sale of our products. In addition, if we fail to comply with applicable regulatory requirements, it could result in fines, delays or suspensions of regulatory clearances, closure of manufacturing sites, seizures or recalls of products and damage to our reputation. Recent changes in enforcement practice by the FDA and other agencies have resulted in increased enforcement activity, which increases the compliance risk for the Company and other companies in our industry. In addition, governmental agencies may impose new requirements regarding registration, labeling or prohibited materials that may require us to modify or re-register products already on the market or otherwise impact our ability to market our products in those countries. Once clearance or approval has been obtained for a product, there is an obligation to ensure that all applicable FDA, Health Canada and other regulatory requirements continue to be met.

Additionally, injuries caused by the malfunction or misuse of cardiac monitoring devices, even where such malfunction or misuse occurs with respect to one of our competitor's products, could cause regulatory agencies to implement more conservative regulations on the medical cardiac monitoring industry, which could significantly increase our operating costs.

If we are not able to both obtain and maintain adequate levels of third-party reimbursement for our products, it would have a material adverse effect on our business.

Healthcare providers and related facilities are generally reimbursed for their services through payment systems managed by various governmental agencies worldwide, private insurance companies, and managed care organizations. The manner and level of reimbursement in any given case may depend on the site of care, the procedure(s) performed, the final patient diagnosis, the device(s) utilized, available budget, the efficacy, safety, performance and cost-effectiveness of our planned products and services, or a combination of these or other factors, and coverage and payment levels are determined at each payer's discretion. The coverage policies and reimbursement levels of these third-party payers may impact the decisions of healthcare providers and facilities regarding which medical products they purchase and the prices they are willing to pay for those products. Thus, changes in reimbursement levels or methods may either positively or negatively impact sales of our products.

We have no direct control over payer decision-making with respect to coverage and payment levels for our medical device products. Additionally, we expect many payers to continue to explore cost-containment strategies (e.g., comparative and cost-effectiveness analyses, so-called "pay-for-performance" programs implemented by various public and private payers, and expansion of payment bundling schemes such as Accountable Care Organizations, and other such methods that shift medical cost risk to providers) that may potentially impact coverage and/or payment levels for our current products or products we develop.

The ability of physicians and other providers to successfully utilize our cardiac monitoring solution and successfully allow payors to reimburse for the physicians' technical and professional fees is critical to our business because physicians and their patients will select arrhythmia monitoring solutions other than ours in the event that payors refuse to adequately reimburse our technical fees and physicians' professional fees.

Changes in reimbursement practices of third-party payers could affect the demand for our products and the prices at which they are sold.

The sales of our proposed products could depend, in part, on the extent to which healthcare providers and facilities or individual users are reimbursed by government authorities, private insurers and other third-party payers for the costs of our products or the services performed with our products. The coverage policies and reimbursement levels of third-party payers, which can vary among public and private sources and by country, may affect which products customers' purchase and the prices they are willing to pay for those products in a particular jurisdiction. Reimbursement rates can also affect the acceptance rate of new technologies. Legislative or administrative reforms to reimbursement systems in the United States or abroad, or changes in reimbursement rates by private payers, could significantly reduce reimbursement for procedures using the Company's products or result in denial of reimbursement for those products, which would adversely affect customer demand or the price customers may be willing to pay for such products.

We may experience difficulty in obtaining reimbursement for our services from commercial payors that consider our technology to be experimental and investigational, which would adversely affect our revenue and operating results.

Many commercial payors refuse to enter into contracts to reimburse the fees associated with medical devices or services that such payors determine to be "experimental and investigational." Commercial payors typically label medical devices or services as "experimental and investigational" until such devices or services have demonstrated product superiority evidenced by a randomized clinical trial.

Clinical trials have been performed on other mobile cardiac telemetry devices, proving higher diagnostic yield than traditional event loop monitoring. Certain remaining commercial payors, however, have stated that they do not believe the data from the clinical trials justifies the removal of the experimental designation for mobile cardiac telemetry solutions. As a result, certain commercial payors may refuse to reimburse the technical and professional fees associated with cardiac monitoring solutions such as the one expected to be offered by Biotricity.

If commercial payors decide not reimburse physicians or providers for their services during the utilization of our cardiac monitoring solutions, our revenue could fail to grow and could decrease.

Reimbursement by Medicare is highly regulated and subject to change; our failure to comply with applicable regulations, could decrease our expected revenue and may subject us to penalties or have an adverse impact on our business.

The Medicare program is administered by CMS, which imposes extensive and detailed requirements on medical services providers, including, but not limited to, rules that govern how we structure our relationships with physicians, and how and where we provide our arrhythmia monitoring solutions. Our failure to comply with applicable Medicare rules could result in discontinuing the ability for physicians to receive reimbursement as they will likely utilize our cardiac monitoring solution under the Medicare payment program, civil monetary penalties, and/or criminal penalties, any of which could have a material adverse effect on our business and revenues.

Consolidation of commercial payors could result in payors eliminating coverage of mobile cardiac monitoring solutions or reducing reimbursement rates.

When payors combine their operations, the combined company may elect to reimburse physicians for cardiac monitoring services at the lowest rate paid by any of the participants in the consolidation. If one of the payors participating in the consolidation does not reimburse for these services at all, the combined company may elect not to reimburse at any rate. Reimbursement rates tend to be lower for larger payors. As a result, as payors consolidate, our expected average reimbursement rate may decline.

Product defects could adversely affect the results of our operations.

The design, manufacture and marketing of our products involve certain inherent risks. Manufacturing or design defects, unanticipated use of our products, or inadequate disclosure of risks relating to the use of our products can lead to injury or other adverse events. These events could lead to recalls or safety alerts relating to our products (either voluntary or required by the FDA, Health Canada or similar governmental authorities in other countries), and could result, in certain cases, in the removal of a product from the market. A recall could result in significant costs, as well as negative publicity and damage to our reputation that could reduce demand for our products. Personal injuries relating to the use of our products could also result in product liability claims being brought against us. In some circumstances, such adverse events could also cause delays in new product approvals.

Interruptions or delays in telecommunications systems or in the data services provided to us by cellular communication providers or the loss of our wireless or data services could impair the delivery of our cardiac monitoring services.

The success of Biotricity's cardiac monitoring services will be dependent upon our ability to store, retrieve, process and manage data and to maintain and upgrade our data processing and communication capabilities. The monitoring solution relies on a third party wireless carrier to transmit data over its data network. All data sent by our monitors via this wireless data network or via landline is expected to be routed directly to data centers and subsequently routed to the third party ECG monitoring centers. We are therefore dependent upon third party wireless carrier to provide data transmission and data hosting services to us. If we lose wireless carrier services, we would be forced to seek alternative providers of data transmission and data hosting services, which might not be available on commercially reasonable terms or at all.

As we expand our commercial activities, an increased burden is expected to be placed upon our data processing systems and the equipment upon which they rely. Interruptions of our data networks, or the data networks of our wireless carrier, for any extended length of time, loss of stored data or other computer problems could have a material adverse effect on our business and operating results. Frequent or persistent interruptions in our arrhythmia monitoring services could cause permanent harm to our reputation and could cause current or potential users or prescribing physicians to believe that our systems are unreliable, leading them to switch to our competitors. Such interruptions could result in liability, claims and litigation against us for damages or injuries resulting from the disruption in service.

Our systems are also expected to be vulnerable to damage or interruption from earthquakes, floods, fires, power loss, telecommunication failures, terrorist attacks, computer viruses, break-ins, sabotage, and acts of vandalism. Despite any precautions that we may take, the occurrence of a natural disaster or other unanticipated problems could result in lengthy interruptions in these services. We do not carry business interruption insurance to protect against losses that may result from interruptions in service as a result of system failures. Moreover, the communications and information technology industries are subject to rapid and significant changes, and our ability to operate and compete is dependent on our ability to update and enhance the communication technologies used in our systems and services.

We could be exposed to significant liability claims if we are unable to obtain insurance at acceptable costs and adequate levels or otherwise protect ourselves against potential product liability claims

The testing, manufacture, marketing and sale of medical devices entail the inherent risk of liability claims or product recalls. Product liability insurance is expensive and may not be available on acceptable terms, if at all. A successful product liability claim or product recall could inhibit or prevent the successful commercialization of our products, cause a significant financial burden on the Company, or both, which in either case could have a material adverse effect on our business and financial condition.

We require additional capital to support our present business plan and our anticipated business growth, and such capital may not be available on acceptable terms, or at all, which would adversely affect our ability to operate.

We will require additional funds to further develop our business plan. Based on our current operating plans, we require a minimum of \$6 million to fund our planned operations necessary to introduce Bioflux into the market. We can give no assurance that we will be successful in raising any funds. Additionally, if we are unable to generate sufficient revenues from our operating activities, we may need to raise additional funds through equity offerings or otherwise in order to meet our expected future liquidity requirements, including to introduce our other planned products or to pursue new product opportunities. Any such financing that we undertake will likely be dilutive to current stockholders and you.

We intend to continue to make investments to support our business growth, including patent or other intellectual property asset creation. In addition, we may also need additional funds to respond to business opportunities and challenges, including our ongoing operating expenses, protecting our intellectual property, satisfying debt payment obligations, developing new lines of business and enhancing our operating infrastructure. While we may need to seek additional funding for such purposes, we may not be able to obtain financing on acceptable terms, or at all. In addition, the terms of our financings may be dilutive to, or otherwise adversely affect, holders of its common stock. We may also seek additional funds through arrangements with collaborators or other third parties. We may not be able to negotiate any such arrangements on acceptable terms, if at all. If we are unable to obtain additional funding on a timely basis, we may be required to curtail or terminate some or all of our business plans.

We cannot predict our future capital needs and we may not be able to secure additional financing.

We will need to raise additional funds in the future to fund our working capital needs and to fund further expansion of our business. We may require additional equity or debt financings, collaborative arrangements with corporate partners or funds from other sources for these purposes. No assurance can be given that necessary funds will be available for us to finance our development on acceptable terms, if at all. Furthermore, such additional financings may involve substantial dilution of our stockholders or may require that we relinquish rights to certain of our technologies or products. In addition, we may experience operational difficulties and delays due to working capital restrictions. If adequate funds are not available from operations or additional sources of financing, we may have to delay or scale back our growth plans.

The results of our research and development efforts are uncertain and there can be no assurance of the commercial success of our products.

We believe that we will need to incur additional research and development expenditures to continue development of our existing proposed products as well as research and development expenditures to develop new products and services. The products and services we are developing and may develop in the future may not be technologically successful. In addition, the length of our product and service development cycle may be greater than we originally expected and we may experience delays in product development. If our resulting products and services are not technologically successful, they may not achieve market acceptance or compete effectively with our competitors' products and services.

If we fail to retain certain of our key personnel and attract and retain additional qualified personnel, we might not be able to pursue our growth strategy.

Our future success will depend upon the continued service of Waqaas Al-Siddiq, our President and Chief Executive Officer. Although we believe that our relationship with him is positive, there can be no assurance that his services will continue to be available to us in the future. We do not carry any key man life insurance policies on any of our existing or proposed executive officers.

The impact of the Patient Protection and Affordable Care Act remains uncertain.

In 2010, significant reforms to the health care system were adopted as law in the United States. The law includes provisions that, among other things, reduce or limit Medicare reimbursement, require all individuals to have health insurance (with limited exceptions) and impose increased taxes. These factors, in turn, could result in reduced demand for our products and increased downward pricing pressure. Because parts of the 2010 health care law remain subject to implementation, the long-term impact on us is uncertain. The new law or any future legislation could reduce medical procedure volumes, lower reimbursement for our products, and impact the demand for our products or the prices at which we sell our products. Accordingly, while it is too early to understand and predict the ultimate impact of the new law on our business, the legislation and resulting regulations could have a material adverse effect on our business, cash flows, financial condition and results of operations. The law includes a 2.3% tax on sales of medical devices beginning January 1, 2013, which had the effect of increasing company operating expenses by the amount of the tax. Medical devices sold for export are exempt from the tax. On December 18, 2015, President Obama signed into law the Consolidated Appropriations Act, 2016, which includes a two-year moratorium on the medical device excise tax, exempting medical device sales during the period of January 1, 2018, which would again result in an increase in our operating expenses.

We will not be profitable unless we can demonstrate that our products can be manufactured at low prices.

To date, we have focused primarily on research and development of the first generation version of the Bioflux, as well as starting the prototyping of Biolife and proposed marketing and distribution. Consequently, we have no experience in manufacturing these products on a commercial basis. We may manufacture our products through third-party manufacturers. We can offer no assurance that either we or our manufacturing partners will develop efficient, automated, low-cost manufacturing capabilities and processes to meet the quality, price, engineering, design and production standards or production volumes required to successfully mass market our products, especially at the low-cost levels we require to absorb the cost of free distribution of our products pursuant to our proposed business plan. Even if we or our manufacturing partners are successful in developing such manufacturing capability and processes, we do not know whether we or they will be timely in meeting our product commercialization schedule or the production and delivery requirements of potential customers. A failure to develop such manufacturing processes and capabilities could have a material adverse effect on our business and financial results.

Our profitability in part is dependent on material and other manufacturing costs. We are unable to offer any assurance that either we or a manufacturing partner will be able to reduce costs to a level which will allow production of a competitive product or that any product produced using lower cost materials and manufacturing processes will not suffer from a reduction in performance, reliability and longevity.

If we or our suppliers fail to achieve or maintain regulatory approval of manufacturing facilities, our growth could be limited and our business could be harmed.

We currently assemble our devices in our California facility. In order to maintain compliance with FDA and other regulatory requirements, our manufacturing facilities must be periodically re-evaluated and qualified under a quality system to ensure they meet production and quality standards. Suppliers of components and products used to manufacture our devices must also comply with FDA regulatory requirements, which often require significant resources and subject us and our suppliers to potential regulatory inspections and stoppages. If we or our suppliers do not maintain regulatory approval for our manufacturing operations, our business could be adversely affected.

Our dependence on a limited number of suppliers may prevent us from delivering our devices on a timely basis.

We currently rely on a limited number of suppliers of components for our devices. If these suppliers became unable to provide components in the volumes needed or at an acceptable price, we would have to identify and qualify acceptable replacements from alternative sources of supply. The process of qualifying suppliers is lengthy. Delays or interruptions in the supply of our requirements could limit or stop our ability to provide sufficient quantities of devices on a timely basis or meet demand for our services, which could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition and results of operations.

Our operations in international markets involve inherent risks that we may not be able to control.

Our business plan includes the marketing and sale of our proposed products in international markets. Accordingly, our results could be materially and adversely affected by a variety of uncontrollable and changing factors relating to international business operations, including:

.

Macroeconomic conditions adversely affecting geographies where we intend to do business;

Foreign currency exchange rates;

Political or social unrest or economic instability in a specific country or region;

Higher costs of doing business in foreign countries;

Infringement claims on foreign patents, copyrights or trademark rights;

Difficulties in staffing and managing operations across disparate geographic areas;

Difficulties associated with enforcing agreements and intellectual property rights through foreign legal systems;

Trade protection measures and other regulatory requirements, which affect our ability to import or export our products from or to various countries;

Adverse tax consequences;

Unexpected changes in legal and regulatory requirements;

Military conflict, terrorist activities, natural disasters and medical epidemics; and

Our ability to recruit and retain channel partners in foreign jurisdictions.

Our financial results may be affected by fluctuations in exchange rates and our current currency hedging strategy may not be sufficient to counter such fluctuations.

Our financial statements are presented in U.S. dollars, while a significant portion of our business is conducted, and a substantial portion of our operating expenses are payable, in currencies other than the U.S. dollar, specifically the Canadian dollar. Due to the substantial volatility of currency exchange rates, exchange rate fluctuations may have a positive or adverse impact on our future revenues or expenses presented in our financial statements. We may use financial instruments, principally forward foreign currency contracts, in our management of foreign currency exposure. These contracts would primarily require us to purchase and sell certain foreign currencies with or for U.S. dollars at contracted rates. We may be exposed to a credit loss in the event of non-performance by the counterparties of these contracts. In addition, these financial instruments may not adequately manage our foreign currency exposure. Our results of operations could be adversely affected if we are unable to successfully manage currency fluctuations in the future.

Risks Related to Our Industry

The industry in which we operate is highly competitive and subject to rapid technological change. If our competitors are better able to develop and market products that are safer, more effective, less costly, easier to use, or are otherwise more attractive, we may be unable to compete effectively with other companies.

The medical technology industry is characterized by intense competition and rapid technological change, and we will face competition on the basis of product features, clinical outcomes, price, services and other factors. Competitors may include large medical device and other companies, some of which have significantly greater financial and marketing resources than we do, and firms that are more specialized than we are with respect to particular markets. Our competition may respond more quickly to new or emerging technologies, undertake more extensive marketing campaigns, have greater financial, marketing and other resources than ours or may be more successful in attracting potential customers, employees and strategic partners.

Our competitive position will depend on multiple, complex factors, including our ability to achieve regulatory clearance and market acceptance for our products, develop new products, implement production and marketing plans, secure regulatory approvals for products under development and protect our intellectual property. In some instances, competitors may also offer, or may attempt to develop, alternative systems that may be delivered without a medical device or a medical device superior to ours. The development of new or improved products, processes or technologies by other companies may render our products or proposed products obsolete or less competitive. The entry into the market of manufacturers located in low-cost manufacturing locations may also create pricing pressure, particularly in developing markets. Our future success depends, among other things, upon our ability to compete effectively against current technology, as well as to respond effectively to technological advances or changing regulatory requirements, and upon our ability to successfully implement our marketing strategies and execute our research and development plan. Our research and development efforts are aimed, in part, at solving increasingly complex problems, as well as creating new technologies, and we do not expect that all of our projects will be successful. If our research and development efforts are unsuccessful, our future results of operations could be materially harmed.

We face competition from other medical device companies that focus on similar markets.

We face competition from primarily five companies that also focus on the ECG market that we intend to enter: CardioNet, LifeWatch, eCardio, Linecare, ScottCare and TZ Medical. These companies have longer operating histories and may have greater name recognition and substantially greater financial, technical and marketing resources than us. Many of these companies also have FDA or other applicable governmental approval to market and sell their products, and more extensive customer bases, broader customer relationships and broader industry alliances than us, including relationships with many of our potential customers. Increased competition from any of these sources could result in our failure to achieve and maintain an adequate level of customers and market share to support the cost of our operations.

Our industry is experiencing greater scrutiny and regulation by governmental authorities, which may lead to greater governmental regulation in the future.

In recent years, the medical device industry has been subject to increased regulatory scrutiny, including by the FDA, Health Canada and numerous other federal, state, provincial and foreign governmental authorities. This has included increased regulation, enforcement, inspections, and governmental investigations of the medical device industry and disclosure of financial relationships with health care professionals. We anticipate that governments will continue to scrutinize our industry closely, and that additional regulation by governmental authorities, both foreign and domestic, may increase compliance costs, exposure to litigation and other adverse effects to our operations.

Unsuccessful clinical trials or procedures relating to products under development could have a material adverse effect on our prospects.

The regulatory approval process for new products and new indications for existing products requires extensive clinical trials and procedures, including early clinical experiences and regulatory studies. Unfavorable or inconsistent clinical data from current or future clinical trials or procedures conducted by us, our competitors, or third parties, or perceptions regarding this clinical data, could adversely affect our ability to obtain necessary approvals and the market's view of our future prospects. Such clinical trials and procedures are inherently uncertain and there can be no assurance that these trials or procedures will be completed in a timely or cost-effective manner or result in a commercially viable product. Failure to successfully complete these trials or procedures in a timely and cost-effective manner could have a material adverse effect on our prospects. Clinical trials or procedures may experience significant setbacks even after earlier trials have shown promising results. Further, preliminary results from clinical trials or procedures may not be supported by actual long-term studies or clinical experience. If preliminary clinical results are later contradicted, or if initial results cannot be supported by actual long-term studies or clinical experience, our business could be adversely affected. Clinical trials or procedures may be suspended or terminated by us, the FDA or other regulatory authorities at any time if it is believed that the trial participants face unacceptable health risks.

Intellectual property litigation and infringement claims could cause us to incur significant expenses or prevent us from selling certain of our products.

The industry we operate in, in particular, the medical device industry is characterized by extensive intellectual property litigation and, from time to time, we might be the subject of claims by third parties of potential infringement or misappropriation. Regardless of outcome, such claims are expensive to defend and divert the time and effort of our management and operating personnel from other business issues. A successful claim or claims of patent or other intellectual property infringement against us could result in our payment of significant monetary damages and/or royalty payments or negatively impact our ability to sell current or future products in the affected category and could have a material adverse effect on its business, cash flows, financial condition or results of operations.

If we are unable to protect the confidentiality of our trade secrets, our business and competitive position would be harmed.

We plan on relying on trade secrets, including unpatented know-how, technology and other proprietary information, to maintain our competitive position. We will seek to protect these trade secrets, in part, by entering into nondisclosure and confidentiality agreements with parties who have access to them, such as our employees, corporate collaborators, outside scientific collaborators, contract manufacturers, consultants, advisors and other third parties. We will seek to protect our confidential proprietary information, in part, by entering into confidentiality and invention or intellectual property assignment agreements with our employees and consultants. Moreover, to the extent we enter into such agreements, any of these parties may breach the agreements and disclose our proprietary information, including our trade secrets, and we may not be able to obtain adequate remedies for such breaches. Enforcing a claim that a party illegally disclosed or misappropriated a trade secret is difficult, expensive and time-consuming, and the outcome is unpredictable. In addition, some courts inside and outside the United States are less willing or unwilling to protect trade secrets. If any of our trade secrets were to be lawfully obtained or independently developed by a competitor, we would have no right to prevent them, or those to whom they communicate it, from using that technology or information to compete with us. If any of our trade secrets were to be disclosed to or independently developed by a competitor, our competitive position would be harmed. In general, any loss of trade secret protection or other unpatented proprietary rights could harm our business, results of operations and financial condition.

If we are unable to protect our proprietary rights, or if we infringe on the proprietary rights of others, our competitiveness and business prospects may be materially damaged.

We have filed for one industrial design patent in Canada. We may continue to seek patent protection for our designs and may seek patent protection for our proprietary technology if warranted. Seeking patent protection is a lengthy and costly process, and there can be no assurance that patents will be issued from any pending applications, or that any claims allowed from existing or pending patents will be sufficiently broad or strong to protect our designs or our proprietary technology. There is also no guarantee that any patents we hold will not be challenged, invalidated or circumvented, or that the patent rights granted will provide competitive advantages to us. Our competitors have developed and may continue to develop and obtain patents for technologies that are similar or superior to our technologies. In addition, the laws of foreign jurisdictions in which we develop, manufacture or sell our products may not protect our intellectual property rights to the same extent, as do the laws of Canada or the United States.

Adverse outcomes in current or future legal disputes regarding patent and other intellectual property rights could result in the loss of our intellectual property rights, subject us to significant liabilities to third parties, require us to seek licenses from third parties on terms that may not be reasonable or favorable to us, prevent us from manufacturing, importing or selling our products, or compel us to redesign our products to avoid infringing third parties' intellectual property. As a result, we may be required to incur substantial costs to prosecute, enforce or defend our intellectual property rights if they are challenged. Any of these circumstances could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition and resources or results of operations.

Dependence on our proprietary rights and failing to protect such rights or to be successful in litigation related to such rights may result in our payment of significant monetary damages or impact offerings in our product portfolios.

Our long-term success largely depends on our ability to market technologically competitive products. If we fail to obtain or maintain adequate intellectual property protection, we may not be able to prevent third parties from using our proprietary technologies or may lose access to technologies critical to our products. Also, our currently pending industrial design patent or any future patents applications may not result in issued patents, and issued patents are subject to claims concerning priority, scope and other issues.

Furthermore, to the extent we do not file applications for patents domestically or internationally, we may not be able to prevent third parties from using our proprietary technologies or may lose access to technologies critical to our products in other countries.

Enforcement of federal and state laws regarding privacy and security of patient information may adversely affect our business, financial condition or operations.

The use and disclosure of certain health care information by health care providers and their business associates have come under increasing public scrutiny. Recent federal standards under the Health Insurance Portability and Accountability Act of 1996, or HIPAA, establish rules concerning how individually-identifiable health information may be used, disclosed and protected. Historically, state law has governed confidentiality issues, and HIPAA preserves these laws to the extent they are more protective of a patient's privacy or provide the patient with more access to his or her health information. As a result of the implementation of the HIPAA regulations, many states are considering revisions to their existing laws and regulations that may or may not be more stringent or burdensome than the federal HIPAA provisions. We must operate our business in a manner that complies with all applicable laws, both federal and state, and that does not jeopardize the ability of our customers to comply with all applicable laws. We believe that our operations are consistent with these legal standards. Nevertheless, these laws and regulations present risks for health care providers and their business associates that provide services to patients in multiple states. Because these laws and regulations are recent, and few have been interpreted by government regulators or courts, our interpretations of these laws and regulations may be incorrect. If a challenge to our activities is successful, it could have an adverse effect on our operations, may require us to forego relationships with customers in certain states and may restrict the territory available to us to expand our business. In addition, even if our interpretations of HIPAA and other federal and state laws and regulations are correct, we could be held liable for unauthorized uses or disclosures of patient information as a result of inadequate systems and controls to protect this information or as a result of the theft of information by unauthorized computer programmers who penetrate our network security. Enforcement of these laws against us could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition and results of operations.

We may become subject, directly or indirectly, to federal and state health care fraud and abuse laws and regulations and if we are unable to fully comply with such laws, the Company could face substantial penalties.

Although not affected at this time, our operations may in the future become directly or indirectly affected by various broad state and federal health care fraud and abuse laws, including the Federal Healthcare Programs' Anti-Kickback Statute and the Stark law, which among other things, prohibits a physician from referring Medicare and Medicaid patients to an entity with which the physician has a financial relationship, subject to certain exceptions. If our future operations are found to be in violation of these laws, we or our officers may be subject to civil or criminal penalties, including large monetary penalties, damages, fines, imprisonment and exclusion from Medicare and Medicaid program participation. If enforcement action were to occur, our business and results of operations could be adversely affected.

We may be subject to federal and state false claims laws which impose substantial penalties.

Many of the physicians and patients whom we expect to use our services will file claims for reimbursement with government programs such as Medicare and Medicaid. As a result, we may be subject to the federal False Claims Act if we knowingly "cause" the filing of false claims. Violations may result in substantial civil penalties, including treble damages. The federal False Claims Act also contains "whistleblower" or "qui tam" provisions that allow private individuals to bring actions on behalf of the government alleging that the defendant has defrauded the government. In recent years, the number of suits brought in the medical industry by private individuals has increased dramatically. Various states have enacted laws modeled after the federal False Claims Act, including "qui tam" provisions, and some of these laws apply to claims filed with commercial insurers. We are unable to predict whether we could be subject to actions under the federal False Claims Act, or the impact of such actions. However, the costs of defending claims under the False Claims Act, as well as sanctions imposed under the False Claims Act, could adversely affect our results of operations.

Changes in the health care industry or tort reform could reduce the number of arrhythmia monitoring solutions ordered by physicians, which could result in a decline in the demand for our planned solutions, pricing pressure and decreased revenue.

Changes in the health care industry directed at controlling health care costs or perceived over-utilization of arrhythmia monitoring solutions could reduce the volume of solutions ordered by physicians. If more health care cost controls are broadly instituted throughout the health care industry, the volume of cardiac monitoring solutions could decrease, resulting in pricing pressure and declining demand for our planned services, which could harm our operating results. In addition, it has been suggested that some physicians order arrhythmia monitoring solutions, even when the services may have limited clinical utility, primarily to establish a record for defense in the event of a claim of medical malpractice against the physician. Legal changes increasing the difficulty of initiating medical malpractice cases, known as tort reform, could reduce the amount of our services prescribed as physicians respond to reduced risks of litigation, which could harm our operating results.

Risks Related to Our Securities and Other Risks

An active and visible public trading market for our Common Stock may not develop.

We do not currently have an active or visible trading market. We cannot predict whether an active market for our Common Stock will ever develop in the future. In the absence of an active trading market:

- Investors may have difficulty buying and selling or obtaining market quotations;
- Market visibility for shares of our Common Stock may be limited; and
- A lack of visibility for shares of our Common Stock may have a depressive effect on the market price for shares of our Common Stock.

Our Common Stock is quoted over-the-counter on a market operated by OTC Markets Group, Inc. These markets are relatively unorganized, inter-dealer, over-the-counter markets that provide significantly less liquidity than NASDAQ or the NYSE MKT. No assurances can be given that our Common Stock, even if quoted on such markets, will ever actively trade on such markets, much less a senior market like NASDAQ or NYSE MKT. In this event, there would be a highly illiquid market for our Common Stock and you may be unable to dispose of your Common Stock at desirable prices or at all. Moreover, there is a risk that our Common Stock could be delisted from its current tier of the OTC Market, in which case our stock may be quoted on markets even more illiquid.

The market price of our common stock may be volatile.

The market price for our Common Stock may be volatile and subject to wide fluctuations in response to factors including the following:

- Our ability to successfully bring any of our proposed or planned products to market;
- Actual or anticipated fluctuations in our quarterly or annual operating results;
- Changes in financial or operational estimates or projections;
- Conditions in markets generally;
- Changes in the economic performance or market valuations of companies similar to ours;
- Announcements by us or our competitors of new products, acquisitions, strategic partnerships, joint ventures or capital commitments;
- Our intellectual property position; and
- General economic or political conditions in the United States or elsewhere.

In addition, the securities market has from time to time experienced significant price and volume fluctuations that are not related to the operating performance of particular companies. These market fluctuations may also materially and adversely affect the market price of shares of our Common Stock.

Because we were engaged in a transaction that can be generally characterized as a "reverse merger," we may not be able to attract the attention of major brokerage firms.

Additional risks may exist since we were engaged in a transaction that can be generally characterized as a "reverse merger." Securities analysts of major brokerage firms may not provide coverage of the Company since there is little incentive to brokerage firms to recommend the purchase of the common stock. No assurance can be given that brokerage firms will want to conduct any secondary offerings on behalf of the Company in the future.

Our Company may have undisclosed liabilities and any such liabilities could harm our revenues, business, prospects, financial condition and results of operations.

Before the Acquisition Transaction, iMedical conducted due diligence on our Company customary and appropriate for a transaction similar to the Acquisition Transaction. However, the due diligence process may not reveal all material liabilities of our Company currently existing or which may be asserted in the future against our Company relating to its activities before the consummation of the Acquisition Transaction. In addition, the Exchange Agreement contains representations with respect to the absence of any liabilities. However, there can be no assurance that our Company will not have any liabilities upon the closing of the Acquisition Transaction that we are unaware of or that we will be successful in enforcing any indemnification provisions or that such indemnification provisions will be adequate to reimburse us. Any such liabilities of our Company that survive the Acquisition Transaction could harm our revenues, business, prospects, financial condition and results of operations.

When the registration statement of which this prospectus is a part become effective, there will be a significant number of shares of common stock eligible for sale, which could depress the market price of such stock.

We are registering for resale substantially all of the approximately 22,500,000 shares of common stock issued or issuable to the iMedical shareholders, in addition to an additional approximately 400,000 shares underlying warrants that we have outstanding. Although the 22,500,000 shares are subject to a lock-up agreement for a period of no more than one year from the effective date of the registration statement, a large number of shares of our common stock would become available for sale in the public market, which could harm the market price of the stock.

Our largest stockholder will substantially influence our Company for the foreseeable future, including the outcome of matters requiring shareholder approval and such control may prevent you and other stockholders from influencing significant corporate decisions and may result in conflicts of interest that could cause the Company's stock price to decline.

Mr. Al-Siddiq beneficially owns approximately 20% of our outstanding shares of Common Stock and common stock underlying the Exchangeable Shares. As a result, coupled with his board seat, he will have the ability to influence the election of our directors and the outcome of corporate actions requiring shareholder approval, such as: (i) a merger or a sale of our Company, (ii) a sale of all or substantially all of our assets, and (iii) amendments to our articles of incorporation and bylaws. This concentration of voting power and control could have a significant effect in delaying, deferring or preventing an action that might otherwise be beneficial to our other shareholders and be disadvantageous to our shareholders with interests different from those entities and individuals. Mr. Al-Siddiq also has significant control over our business, policies and affairs as an executive officer or director of our Company. He may also exert influence in delaying or preventing a change in control of the Company, even if such change in control would benefit the other stockholders of the Company. In addition, the significant concentration of stock ownership may adversely affect the market value of the Company's common stock due to investors' perception that conflicts of interest may exist or arise.

Material weaknesses may exist when the Company reports on the effectiveness of its internal control over financial reporting for purposes of its reporting requirements.

We will be required to provide management's report on the effectiveness of internal control over financial reporting in our Annual Reports on Form 10-K, as required by Section 404 of Sarbanes-Oxley. Material weaknesses may exist when the Company reports on the effectiveness of its internal control over financial reporting for purposes of its reporting requirements under the Exchange Act or Section 404 of Sarbanes-Oxley following the completion of the Acquisition Transaction. The existence of one or more material weaknesses would preclude a conclusion that the Company maintains effective internal control over financial reporting. Such a conclusion would be required to be disclosed in the Company's future Annual Reports on Form 10-K and could harm the Company's reputation and cause the market price of its common stock to drop.

Our issuance of additional common stock or preferred stock may cause our common stock price to decline, which may negatively impact your investment.

Issuances of a substantial number of additional shares of our common or preferred stock, or the perception that such issuances could occur, may cause prevailing market prices for our common stock to decline. In addition, our board of directors is authorized to issue additional series of shares of preferred stock without any action on the part of our stockholders. Our board of directors also has the power, without stockholder approval, to set the terms of any such series of shares of preferred stock that may be issued, including voting rights, conversion rights, dividend rights, preferences over our common stock with respect to dividends or if we liquidate, dissolve or wind up our business and other terms. If we issue cumulative preferred stock in the future that has preference over our common stock with respect to the payment of dividends or upon our liquidation, dissolution or winding up, or if we issue preferred stock with voting rights that dilute the voting power of our common stock, the market price of our common stock could decrease.

Anti-takeover provisions in the Company's charter and bylaws may prevent or frustrate attempts by stockholders to change the board of directors or current management and could make a third-party acquisition of the Company difficult.

The Company's certificate of incorporation and bylaws contain provisions that may discourage, delay or prevent a merger, acquisition or other change in control that stockholders may consider favorable, including transactions in which stockholders might otherwise receive a premium for their shares. For example, our Certificate of Incorporation permits the Board of Directors without stockholder approval to issue up to 10,000,000 shares of preferred stock and to fix the designation, power, preferences, and rights of the shares and preferred stock. Furthermore, the Board of Directors has the ability to increase the size of the Board and fill the newly created vacancies without stockholder approval. These provisions could limit the price that investors might be willing to pay in the future for shares of the Company's common stock.

Our common stock is subject to the SEC's penny stock rules and accordingly, broker-dealers may experience difficulty in completing customer transactions and trading activity in our securities may be adversely affected.

The SEC has adopted regulations, which generally define "penny stock" to be an equity security that has a market price of less than \$5.00 per share, subject to specific exemptions. The market price of our common stock is less than \$5.00 per share and therefore would be a "penny stock" according to SEC rules, unless we are listed on a national securities exchange. Under these rules, broker-dealers who recommend such securities to persons other than institutional accredited investors must:

•

Make a special written suitability determination for the purchaser;

•

Receive the purchaser's prior written agreement to the transaction;

•

Provide the purchaser with risk disclosure documents which identify certain risks associated with investing in "penny stocks" and which describe the market for these "penny stocks" as well as a purchaser's legal remedies; and

•

Obtain a signed and dated acknowledgment from the purchaser demonstrating that the purchaser has actually received the required risk disclosure document before a transaction in a "penny stock" can be completed.

As our Common Stock is subject to these rules, broker-dealers may find it difficult to effectuate customer transactions and trading activity in our securities may be adversely affected. As a result, the market price of our securities may be depressed, and you may find it more difficult to sell your securities.

The market for penny stocks has experienced numerous frauds and abuses, which could adversely impact investors in our stock.

OTC Market securities are frequent targets of fraud or market manipulation, both because of their generally low prices and because reporting requirements are less stringent than those of the stock exchanges such as NASDAQ. Patterns of fraud and abuse include:

•

Control of the market for the security by one or a few broker-dealers that are often related to the promoter or issuer;

•

Manipulation of prices through prearranged matching of purchases and sales and false and misleading press releases;

•

"Boiler room" practices involving high pressure sales tactics and unrealistic price projections by inexperienced sales persons;

•

Excessive and undisclosed bid-ask differentials and markups by selling broker-dealers; and

•

Wholesale dumping of the same securities by promoters and broker-dealers after prices have been manipulated to a desired level, along with the inevitable collapse of those prices with consequent investor losses.

Our management is aware of the abuses that have occurred historically in the penny stock market.

We have not paid dividends in the past and do not expect to pay dividends in the future, and any return on investment may be limited to the value of our stock.

We have never paid any cash dividends on our common stock and do not anticipate paying any cash dividends on our common stock in the foreseeable future and any return on investment may be limited to the value of our common stock. We plan to retain any future earning to finance growth.

IN ADDITION TO THE ABOVE RISKS, BUSINESSES ARE OFTEN SUBJECT TO RISKS NOT FORESEEN OR FULLY APPRECIATED BY MANAGEMENT. ALTHOUGH WE HAVE INCLUDED ALL RISKS THAT WE BELIEVE ARE MATERIAL AS OF THE DATE OF THIS PROSPECTUS, IN REVIEWING THIS PROSPECTUS, POTENTIAL INVESTORS SHOULD KEEP IN MIND THAT THERE MAY BE OTHER SUCH POSSIBLE RISKS.

USE OF PROCEEDS

The shares of our common stock offered by this prospectus are being registered solely for the account of the selling stockholders. We will not receive any of the proceeds from the sale of these shares; however, we will receive an aggregate of approximately \$364,582, assuming a U.S./Canada exchange rate of US\$0.78 for CND\$1.00 upon the exercise of the common stock purchase warrants.

DETERMINATION OF OFFERING PRICE

The selling stockholders will determine at what price they may sell the shares of common stock offered by this prospectus, and such sales may be made at prevailing market prices, or at privately negotiated prices.

MARKET PRICE AND DIVIDENDS ON OUR COMMON EQUITY AND RELATED STOCKHOLDER MATTERS

Market Information

Our common stock is traded on the OTCQB marketplace under the symbol "BTCY" since February 1, 2016 but did not commence trading until February 18, 2016. Prior to that, our common stock was quoted on the OTCQB marketplace under the symbol "MTSU" but there was no trading activities and no quoted prices. On January 12, 2017 the closing price of our common stock as reported on the OTCQB marketplace was \$2.38 per share.

The following table sets forth the range of high and low bid prices for our common stock for each of the periods indicated as reported by such marketplaces. These quotations reflect inter-dealer prices, without retail mark-up, mark-down or commission and may not represent actual transactions.

Period	High	Low	
2016:			
First Quarter (from February 18, 2016)	\$4.00	\$2.48	
Second Quarter	\$3.00	\$0.51	
Third Quarter	\$3.15	\$1.36	
Fourth Quarter	\$2.98	\$1.71	
2017:			
First Quarter (through January 12, 2017)	\$2.68	\$2.31	

We consider our common stock to be thinly traded and, accordingly, reported sales prices or quotations may not be a true market-based valuation of our common stock.

Holders

As of January 12, 2017, an aggregate of 17,131,589 shares of our common stock were issued and outstanding and owned by approximately 52 shareholders of record. Of such shares, 458,750 are held in escrow (down from an original 750,000) and subject to forfeiture if we are unable to raise at least \$6,000,000 in capital by May 2, 2017 (extended from the previous deadline of November 2, 2016), subject to a pro rata release of escrowed shares on May 2, 2017 to the extent the Company raised less than \$6,000,000, based on the aggregate amount raised through the convertible debt offering or otherwise. To the extent such shares are forfeited, we intend to either hold them in treasury or retire such shares so they are neither issued nor outstanding. In addition, as of January 12, 2017, 9,123,031 Exchangeable Shares were issued and outstanding, which were held by approximately 31 holders of record. The number of stockholders does not include beneficial owners holding shares through nominee names.

There is one share of the Special Voting Preferred Stock issued and outstanding, held by the Trustee.

Dividends

We do not anticipate paying any cash dividends in the foreseeable future and we intend to retain all of our earnings, if any, to finance our growth and operations and to fund the expansion of our business. Payment of any dividends will be made in the discretion of our Board of Directors, after our taking into account various factors, including our financial condition, operating results, current and anticipated cash needs and plans for expansion. No dividends may be declared or paid on our Common Stock, unless a dividend, payable in the same consideration or manner, is simultaneously declared or paid, as the case may be, on our shares of preferred stock, if any.

Repurchase of Equity Securities

In May 2015, iMedical repurchased 1,100,000 of its outstanding common shares at cost from a related party, which were cancelled upon their repurchase. We have no plans, programs or other arrangements in regards to further repurchases of our common stock.

Equity Compensation Plan Information

We adopted a new equity incentive plan effective as of February 2, 2016 to attract and retain employees, directors and consultants. The equity incentive plan is administered by our Board of Directors which may determine, among other things, the (a) terms and conditions of any option or stock purchase right granted, including the exercise price and the vesting schedule, (b) persons who are to receive options and stock purchase rights and (c) the number of shares to be subject to each option and stock purchase right. The equity incentive plan may also be administered by a special committee, as determined by the Board of Directors.

The maximum aggregate number of shares of our common stock that may be issued under the equity incentive plan is 3,750,000, which, except as provided in the plan shall automatically increase on January 1 of each year for no more than 10 years, so the number of shares that may be issued is an amount no greater than 15% of our outstanding shares of common stock and Exchangeable Shares as of such January 1. The equity incentive plan provides for the grant of, among other awards, (i) "incentive" options (qualified under section 422 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended) to our employees and (ii) nonstatutory options and restricted stock to our employees, directors or consultants.

Shown below is information as of March 31, 2016 with respect to the common stock of the Company that may be issued under its equity compensation plans.

Plan Category	(a) Number of securities to be issued upon exercise of outstanding options, warrants and rights	(b) Weighted- average exercise price of outstanding options, warrants and rights	(c) Number of securities remaining available for future issuance under equity compensation plans (excluding securities reflected in column (a))
Equity compensation plans approved by			
security holders (1)	-	-	3,750,000
Equity compensation plans not approved by security holders (2)			
Directors, Officers and			
Employees Stock			
Option Plan (3)	 200,500	\$ 0.0001	-
Broker Warrants	325,275	\$ 1.003	-
Total	525,775		3,750,000

(1)

Represents the Company's 2016 Equity Incentive Plan.

(2)

At the time of the Acquisition Transaction on February 2, 2016, each (a) outstanding option granted or issued pursuant to iMedical's existing equity compensation plan was exchanged for approximately 1.197 economically equivalent replacement options with a corresponding adjustment to the exercise price and (b) outstanding warrant granted or issued pursuant to iMedical's equity compensation plans was adjusted so the holder receives approximately 1.197 shares of common stock with a corresponding adjustment to the exercise price. Does not include options to purchase an aggregate of 2,499,998 shares of our common stock granted to Mr. Al-Siddiq pursuant to his employment agreement subsequent to March 31, 2016. (3)

On March 30, 2015, iMedical approved its Directors, Officers and Employees Stock Option Plan, under which it authorized and issued 3,000,000 options. This plan was established to enable iMedical to attract and retain the services of highly qualified and experience directors, officers, employees and consultants and to give such person an interest in the success of the Company. These options now represent the right to purchase shares of the Company's common stock using the same exchange ratio of approximately 1.197:1.

MANAGEMENT'S DISCUSSION AND ANALYSIS OF FINANCIAL CONDITION AND RESULTS OF OPERATIONS

The following Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations ("<u>MD&A</u>") covers information pertaining to the Company up to September 30, 2016 and should be read in conjunction with the audited financial statements and related notes of the Company as of and for the year ended December 31, 2015 and 2014 and the unaudited financial statements and related notes for the quarter ended September 30, 2016. Except as otherwise noted, the financial information contained in this MD&A and in the financial statements has been prepared in accordance with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America. All amounts are expressed in U.S. dollars unless otherwise noted.

Forward Looking Statements

Certain information contained in this MD&A includes "forward-looking statements." Statements which are not historical reflect our current expectations and projections about our future results, performance, liquidity, financial condition and results of operations, prospects and opportunities and are based upon information currently available to us and our management and their interpretation of what is believed to be significant factors affecting our existing and proposed business, including many assumptions regarding future events. Actual results, performance, liquidity, financial condition and results of operations, prospects and opportunities could differ materially and perhaps substantially from those expressed in, or implied by, these forward-looking statements as a result of various risks, uncertainties and other factors, including those risks described in detail in the section of this prospectus entitled "Risk Factors" as well as elsewhere in this prospectus.

Forward-looking statements, which involve assumptions and describe our future plans, strategies, and expectations, are generally identifiable by use of the words "may," "should," "would," "will," "could," "scheduled," "expect," "anticipate," "estimate," "believe," "intend," "seek," or "project" or the negative of these words or other variations on these words or comparable terminology.

In light of these risks and uncertainties, and especially given the nature of our existing and proposed business, there can be no assurance that the forward-looking statements contained in this section and elsewhere in this prospectus will in fact occur. Potential investors should not place undue reliance on any forward-looking statements. Except as expressly required by the federal securities laws, there is no undertaking to publicly update or revise any forward-looking statements, whether as a result of new information, future events, changed circumstances or any other reason.

Company Overview

We are a healthcare technology company committed to the development of software and hardware solutions to help the management of chronic health issues. We aim to provide a turnkey, wearable medical cardiac monitoring solution. To achieve this, we are dedicated to continuing our research and development programs, honing our medicaldevice expertise, increasing our deep knowledge of biometrics, developing both software and hardware components and nurturing a cohesive medical network.

Critical Accounting Policies

The financial statements have been prepared in accordance with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America ("US GAAP") and are expressed in United States Dollars. Significant accounting policies are summarized below:

Use of Estimates

The preparation of the condensed consolidated financial statements in conformity with US GAAP requires management to make estimates and assumptions that affect the reported amounts of assets and liabilities and the disclosure of contingent assets and liabilities at the date of the financial statements and the reported amounts of revenues and expenses during the reporting period. Areas involving significant estimates and assumptions include: deferred income tax assets and related valuation allowance, accruals and valuation of derivatives, promissory notes and stock options. Actual results could differ from those estimates. These estimates are reviewed periodically, and, as adjustments become necessary, they are reported in earnings in the period in which they become known.

Earnings (Loss) Per Share

The Company has adopted the Financial Accounting Standards Board's ("FASB") Accounting Standards Codification ("ASC") Topic 260-10 which provides for calculation of "basic" and "diluted" earnings per share. Basic earnings per share includes no dilution and is computed by dividing net income or loss available to common stockholders by the weighted average number of common shares outstanding for the period. Diluted earnings per share reflect the potential dilution of securities that could share in the earnings of an entity. Diluted earnings per share exclude all potentially dilutive shares if their effect is anti-dilutive. There were no potentially dilutive shares outstanding as at September 30, 2016.

Equipment

Equipment is recorded at cost less accumulated depreciation and depreciated over the estimated useful lives at the following rates and methods:

Computer & Electronics — 3 year straight line Furniture and Fixtures — 3 year straight line

Routine repairs and maintenance are expensed as incurred. Improvements, that are betterments, are capitalized at cost. We apply a half-year rule in the year of acquisition.

Cash

Cash includes cash on hand and balances with banks.

Research and Development

We are engaged in research and development work. Research and development costs, which relate primarily to software development, are charged to operations as incurred. Under certain research and development arrangements with third parties, we may be required to make payments that are contingent on the achievement of specific developmental, regulatory and/or commercial milestones. Before a product receives regulatory approval, milestone payments made to third parties are expensed when the milestone is achieved. Milestone payments made to third parties after regulatory approval is received are capitalized and amortized over the estimated useful life of the approved product. Research and development costs were \$755,907 for the nine months ended September 30, 2016 and \$1,143,453 and \$832,661 for the years ended December 31, 2015 and 2014, respectively.

Income Taxes

We account for income taxes in accordance with ASC 740. We provide for federal and provincial income taxes payable, as well as for those deferred because of the timing differences between reporting income and expenses for financial statement purposes versus tax purposes. Deferred tax assets and liabilities are recognized for the future tax consequences attributable to differences between the carrying amount of assets and liabilities for financial reporting purposes and the amounts used for income tax purposes. Deferred tax assets and liabilities are measured using the enacted tax rates expected to apply to taxable income in the years in which those temporary differences are expected to be recoverable or settled. The effect of a change in tax rates is recognized as income or expense in the period of the change. A valuation allowance is established, when necessary, to reduce deferred income tax assets to the amount that is more likely than not to be realized.

Fair Value of Financial Instruments

Accounting Standards Codification Topic 820 "Fair Value Measurements and Disclosures" ("ASC 820") defines fair value, establishes a framework for measuring fair value and expands required disclosure about fair value measurements of assets and liabilities. ASC 820-10 defines fair value as the exchange price that would be received for an asset or paid to transfer a liability (an exit price) in the principal or most advantageous market for the asset or liability in an orderly transaction between market participants on the measurement date. ASC 820-10 also establishes a fair value hierarchy, which requires an entity to maximize the use of observable inputs and minimize the use of unobservable inputs when measuring fair value. The standard describes three levels of inputs that may be used to measure fair value:

- Level 2 Valuation based on quoted market prices for similar assets and liabilities in active markets.
- •

Level 3 – Valuation based on unobservable inputs that are supported by little or no market activity, therefore requiring management's best estimate of what market participants would use as fair value.

[•]

Level 1 – Valuation based on quoted market prices in active markets for identical assets or liabilities.

In instances where the determination of the fair value measurement is based on inputs from different levels of the fair value hierarchy, the level in the fair value hierarchy within which the entire fair value measurement falls is based on the lowest level input that is significant to the fair value measurement in its entirety. Our assessment of the significance of a particular input to the fair value measurement in its entirety requires judgment, and considers factors specific to the asset or liability.

Fair value estimates discussed herein are based upon certain market assumptions and pertinent information available to management. The respective carrying value of certain on-balance-sheet financial instruments approximated their fair values due to the short-term nature of these instruments or interest rates that are comparable to market rates. These financial instruments include cash and accounts payable. Our cash, which is carried at fair value, is classified as a Level 1 financial instrument. Our bank accounts are maintained with financial institutions of reputable credit, therefore, bear minimal credit risk.

Impairment of Long-Lived Assets

In accordance with ASC Topic 360-10, we, on a regular basis, review the carrying amount of long-lived assets for the existence of facts or circumstances, both internally and externally, that suggest impairment. We determine if the carrying amount of a long-lived asset is impaired based on anticipated undiscounted cash flows, before interest, from the use of the asset. In the event of impairment, a loss is recognized based on the amount by which the carrying amount exceeds the fair value of the asset. Fair value is determined based on appraised value of the assets or the anticipated cash flows from the use of the asset or asset group, discounted at a rate commensurate with the risk involved.

Stock Based Compensation

We account for share-based payments in accordance with the provision of ASC 718, which requires that all sharebased payments issued to acquire goods or services, including grants of employee stock options, be recognized in the statement of operations based on their fair values, net of estimated forfeitures. ASC 718 requires forfeitures to be estimated at the time of grant and revised, if necessary, in subsequent periods if actual forfeitures differ from those estimates. Compensation expense related to share-based awards is recognized over the requisite service period, which is generally the vesting period.

We account for stock based compensation awards issued to non-employees for services, as prescribed by ASC 718-10, at either the fair value of the services rendered or the instruments issued in exchange for such services, whichever is more readily determinable, using the guidelines in ASC 505-50. We issue compensatory shares for services including, but not limited to, executive, management, accounting, operations, corporate communication, financial and administrative consulting services.

Convertible Notes Payable and Derivative Instruments

We account for conversion options embedded in convertible notes in accordance with ASC 815. ASC 815 generally requires companies to bifurcate conversion options embedded in convertible notes from their host instruments and to account for them as free standing derivative financial instruments. ASC 815 provides for an exception to this rule when convertible notes, as host instruments, are deemed to be conventional, as defined by ASC 815-40.

We account for convertible notes deemed conventional and conversion options embedded in non-conventional convertible notes which qualify as equity under ASC 815, in accordance with the provisions of ASC 470-20, which provides guidance on accounting for convertible securities with beneficial conversion features. Accordingly, our records, as a discount to convertible notes, the intrinsic value of such conversion options based upon the differences between the fair value of the underlying common stock at the commitment date of the note transaction and the effective conversion price embedded in the note. Debt discounts under these arrangements are amortized over the term of the related debt.

Recently Issued Accounting Pronouncements

In March 2016, the Company adopted the accounting pronouncement issued by the Financial Accounting Standards Board ("FASB") to update guidance on how companies account for certain aspects of share-based payments to employees. This pronouncement is effective for fiscal years beginning after December 15, 2016, and interim periods within those years, with early adoption permitted. This guidance requires all income tax effects of awards to be recognized in the income statement when the awards vest or are settled and changes the presentation of excess tax benefits on the statement of cash flows. The Company adopted these provisions on a prospective basis. In addition, this pronouncement changes guidance on: (a) accounting for forfeitures of share-based awards and (b) employers' accounting for an employee's use of shares to satisfy the employer's statutory income tax withholding obligation. The adoption of this pronouncement did not have a material impact on the Company's financial position and/or results of operations.

In February 2016, an accounting pronouncement was issued by the FASB to replace existing lease accounting guidance. This pronouncement is intended to provide enhanced transparency and comparability by requiring lessees to record right-of-use assets and corresponding lease liabilities on the balance sheet for most leases. Expenses associated with leases will continue to be recognized in a manner similar to current accounting guidance. This pronouncement is effective for annual and interim periods beginning after December 15, 2018, with early adoption permitted. The adoption is required to be applied on a modified retrospective basis for each prior reporting period presented. The Company has not yet determined the effect that the adoption of this pronouncement may have on its financial position and/or results of operations.

On January 1, 2016, the Company adopted the accounting pronouncement issued by the FASB which eliminates the requirement that an acquirer in a business combination account for measurement-period adjustments retrospectively. Instead, an acquirer will recognize a measurement-period adjustment during the period in which it determines the amount of the adjustment. The adoption of this pronouncement did not have a material impact on the Company's financial position and/or results of operations.

On January 1, 2016, the Company adopted the accounting pronouncement issued by the FASB to update the guidance related to the presentation of debt issuance costs. This guidance requires debt issuance costs, related to a recognized debt liability, be presented in the balance sheet as a direct deduction from the carrying amount of the related debt liability rather than being presented as an asset. The Company adopted this pronouncement on a retrospective basis, and the adoption did not have a material impact on the Company financial position and/or results of operations.

In November 2015, an accounting pronouncement was issued by the FASB to simplify the presentation of deferred income taxes within the balance sheet. This pronouncement eliminates the requirement that deferred tax assets and liabilities are presented as current or noncurrent based on the nature of the underlying assets and liabilities. Instead, the pronouncement requires all deferred tax assets and liabilities, including valuation allowances, be classified as noncurrent. This pronouncement is effective for fiscal years beginning after December 15, 2016, with early adoption permitted. The Company intend to adopt this pronouncement on January 1, 2017, and the adoption is not expected to have a material impact on its financial position and/or results of operations.

In May 2014, an accounting pronouncement was issued by the FASB to clarify existing guidance on revenue recognition. This guidance includes the required steps to achieve the core principle that a company should recognize revenue when it transfers promised goods or services to customers in an amount that reflects the consideration to which the company expects to be entitled in exchange for those goods or services. This pronouncement is effective for fiscal years and interim periods beginning after December 15, 2017, with early adoption permitted. The guidance permits the use of one of two retrospective transition methods. The Company has not yet selected a transition method nor has the Company determined the effect that the adoption of the pronouncement may have on its financial position and/or results of operations.

Results of Operations

From our inception in July 2009 through to September 30, 2016, Biotricity has generated a deficit of \$13,884,935. We expect to incur additional operating losses through the fiscal year ending December 31, 2016 and beyond, principally as a result of our continuing anticipated research and development costs and due to anticipated initial limited sales of the Bioflux, our planned first product. When we approach final stages of the anticipated commercialization of the Bioflux, we will have to devote and expect to continue to devote significant resources in the areas of capital expenditures and research and development costs.

Three and Nine Month Period Ended September 30, 2016 as Compared to Three and Nine Month Period Ended September 30, 2015

Operating Expenses

Total operating expenses for the three and nine month period ended September 30, 2016 were \$1,403,604 and \$2,780,447 compared to \$1,226,564 and \$3,693,587 for the three and nine months period ended September 30, 2015, as further described below.

General and administrative expenses

Our general and administrative expenses increased for the three months ended September 30, 2016 by \$254,658 to \$1,155,016 compared to \$900,358 during the three months ended September 30, 2015. The increase was, in part, due to increased level of activities and due to \$196,142 expense related to stock options granted in 2016. Our general and administrative expenses for nine months ended September 30, 2016 decreased by \$777,328 to \$2,024,540 compared to \$2,801,868 during the nine months ended September 30, 2015. The decrease was due to reduced expenses related to employee stock options. We had incurred \$1,849,916 of employee stock options expenses in 2015.

Research and development expenses

During the three and nine months ended September 30, 2016, we incurred research and development expenses of \$248,048 and \$755,907, respectively, compared to \$326,206 and \$891,719, incurred in there and nine months ended September 30, 2015, respectively

Accretion expense

During the three months ended September 30, 2016, we incurred accretion expense of \$473,552 compared to \$3,014 incurred in the comparable prior year period. During the nine months ended September 30, 2016, we incurred accretion expense of \$667,655 compared to \$3,014 incurred in the comparable period in 2015. Increased levels of borrowings in 2016 relating to our up-to \$2.5 million private placement of bridge notes resulted in higher debt discount and related accretion expense.

Change in fair value of derivative liabilities

We recorded a loss of \$465,832 due to changes in fair value of our derivative liabilities during the three months ended September 30, 2016 compared to gain of \$2,679 during the three months ended September 30, 2015. For the nine months ended September 30, 2016, we recorded a loss of \$1,208,059 compared to a gain of \$2,679 in comparable period in 2015.

Net Loss

As a result of the foregoing, the net loss for the three months ended September 30, 2016 was \$2,342,448 compared to a net loss of \$1,226,899 during the three months ended September 30, 2015. For the nine months ended September 30, 2016, the net loss was \$4,656,161 compared to a net loss of \$3,693,922 in 2015.

Translation Adjustment

Translation adjustment for the three and nine month period ended September 30, 2016 were a loss of \$80,101 and a loss of \$271,210, respectively, as compared to a loss of \$31,388 and a gain of \$28,257, respectively, for the three and nine months ended September 30, 2015. This translation adjustment represents loss resulted from the translation of currency in the financial statements from our functional currency of Canadian dollars to the reporting currency in U.S. dollars.

Fiscal Year Ended December 31, 2015 Compared To Fiscal Year Ended December 31, 2014

Operating Expenses

Total operating expenses for the fiscal year ended December 31, 2015 were \$5,130,003 compared to \$1,706,202 for the fiscal year ended December 31, 2014, as further described below.

For the fiscal year ended December 31, 2015, we incurred research and development expenses of \$1,143,453, compared to research and development expenses of \$832,661 for the fiscal year ended December 31, 2014. The increase in research and development expenses relates primarily to hiring additional members of our research and development team as well as accelerating our research and development activities as we approach the commercialization of our first product.

For the fiscal year ended December 31, 2015, we incurred general and administrative expenses of \$3,986,550, compared to general and administrative expenses of \$873,541 for the fiscal year ended December 31, 2014. The increase relates primarily to the stock based compensation of \$2,257,953 recorded during the fiscal year 2015 and an increase in professional and consulting fees of \$254,048 due to acceleration in our activities in connection with our planned commercialization of our first product.

Net Loss

Net loss for the fiscal year ended December 31, 2015 amounted to \$5,185,852, resulting in a loss per share of \$0.24, compared to \$1,706,202 for the fiscal year ended December 31, 2014, resulting in a loss per share of \$0.09. The increase in the net loss from the fiscal year ended December 31, 2014 to the fiscal year ended December 31, 2015 is primarily due to the increase in stock based compensation and acceleration of our research and development and commercialization activities in 2015.

Translation Adjustment

Translation adjustment for the year ended December 31, 2015 was \$(35,313) as compared to translation adjustment of \$3,050 for the year ended December 31, 2014. This translation adjustment represents loss resulted from the translation of currency in the financial statements from iMedical's functional currency of Canadian dollars to the reporting currency in U.S. dollars.

Liquidity and Capital Resources

We are a development stage company and have not yet realized any revenues from our operations. Our working capital deficiency was \$2,513,317 as of September 30, 2016, compared to a working capital surplus of \$105,821 at December 31, 2015. The increase in working capital deficiency was due to our operational losses during the nine months ended September 30, 2016 and due to short term borrowings to fund our operations. During the nine months ended September 30, 2016, our operating activities used cash of approximately \$1,759,000 compared to approximately \$1,424,000 used during the nine months ended September 30, 2015.

During the nine months ended September 30, 2016, our operations, after adjusting for non-cash items, used approximately \$2,140,000 of cash. Changes in working capital items provided approximately \$381,000 of cash during the nine months ended September 30, 2016. During the nine months ended September 30, 2015, our Company's operations, after adjustment for non-cash items, used approximately \$1,477,000 of cash and working capital items provided approximately \$53,000 of cash.

During the nine months ended September 2016, we commenced a bridge offering of convertible promissory notes and issued to various investors note in the aggregate face value of amounting to \$1,655,000, resulting in net proceed of \$1,524,200. These notes have a maturity date of 12 months and carry an annual interest rate of 10%. The Bridge Notes principal is paid in cash and all outstanding accrued interest is converted into common stock based on the average of the lowest 3 trading days volume weighted average price ("VWAP") over the last 10 trading days plus an embedded warrant at maturity.

In August 2016, we converted notes in the aggregate face value of \$1,368,978, issued in 2015, into 912,652 shares of common shares. The fair value of the common shares was \$2,907,912 and \$1,538,934 was allocated to the related derivative liabilities and the balance to the carrying value of the notes.

We issued an aggregate of 131,365 shares of our common stock upon exercise of warrants and received \$105,500 of exercise cash proceeds.

The accompanying unaudited condensed consolidated financial statements have been prepared on a going concern basis. We incurred a comprehensive loss of \$4,656,161 during the nine months ended September 30, 2016, have accumulated losses totaling \$13,884,935 and have a working capital deficit of \$2,513,317 at September 30, 2016. These factors, among others, indicate that the Company may be unable to continue as a going concern. The condensed consolidated financial statements do not include any adjustments that might result from the outcome of these uncertainties.

As we proceed with the commercialization of the Bioflux product development we have devoted and expect to continue to devote significant resources in the areas of capital expenditures and research and development costs and operations, marketing and sales expenditures.

We expect to require additional funds to further develop our business plan, including the anticipated commercialization of the Bioflux and Biolife products. Based on our current operating plans, we will require approximately \$6 million to complete the development of Bioflux including marketing, sales, regulatory and clinical costs to first introduce this product into the market place. We expect to require an additional approximately \$4 million to also complete the development of our Bioflux product and increase penetration in new and existing markets and expand our intellectual property platform, which we anticipate would lead to profitability. Since it is impossible to predict with certainty the timing and amount of funds required to launch the Bioflux and Biolife product in any other markets or any of our other proposed products, we anticipate that we will need to raise additional funds through equity or debt offerings or otherwise in order to meet our expected future liquidity requirements. Any such financing that we undertake will likely be dilutive to existing stockholders. We are currently in discussion to raise additional equity financing of which we can give no assurance of success.

In addition, we expect to also need additional funds to respond to business opportunities and challenges, including our ongoing operating expenses, protecting our intellectual property, developing or acquiring new lines of business and enhancing our operating infrastructure. While we may need to seek additional funding for such purposes, we may not be able to obtain financing on acceptable terms, or at all. In addition, the terms of our financings may be dilutive to, or otherwise adversely affect, holders of our common stock. We may also seek additional funds through arrangements with collaborators or other third parties. We may not be able to negotiate any such arrangements on acceptable terms, if at all. If we are unable to obtain additional funding on a timely basis, we may be required to curtail or terminate some or all of our proposed product lines.

Net Cash Used in Operating Activities

During the nine months ended September 30, 2016, we used cash in operating activities of \$1,759,275 compared to \$1,424,348 for the nine months ended September 30, 2015. The increase was due to increased operational loss in 2016.

During the fiscal year ended December 31, 2015, we used cash in operating activities of \$1,963,975 compared to \$1,381,785 for the fiscal year ended December 31, 2014. For each of the fiscal year ended December 31, 2015 and December 31, 2014, the cash in operating activities was primarily due to research, product development, business development, marketing and operations.

Net Cash Provided by Financing Activities

Net cash provided by financing activities was \$1,629,700 for the nine months ended September 30, 2016 compared to \$1,272,546 for the nine months ended September 30, 2015. For the nine months ended September 30, 2016 and 2015 the cash provided by financing activities was primarily due to the issuance of convertible promissory notes and exercise of warrants.

Net cash provided by financing activities was \$1,996,628 for the fiscal year ended December 31, 2015 compared to \$1,715,695 for the fiscal year ended December 31, 2014. For the fiscal year ended December 31, 2015, the cash provided by financing activities was primarily due to the issuance of convertible promissory notes and exercise of warrants.

Net Cash Used in Investing Activities

The Company did not use any net cash in investing activities in any of the periods indicated in this prospectus.

Off Balance Sheet Arrangements

We have no off-balance sheet arrangements that have or are reasonably likely to have a current or future effect on our financial condition, changes in financial condition, revenues or expenses, results of operations, liquidity, capital expenditures or capital resources.

BUSINESS

Summary

Biotricity is a leading-edge medical technology company focused on biometric data monitoring solutions. Our aim is to deliver innovative, remote monitoring solutions to the medical, healthcare, and consumer markets, with a focus on diagnostic and post-diagnostic solutions for lifestyle and chronic illnesses. We approach the diagnostic side of remote patient monitoring by applying innovation within existing business models where reimbursement is established. We believe this approach reduces the risk associated with traditional medical device development and accelerates the path to revenue. In post-diagnostic markets, we intend to apply medical grade biometrics to enable consumers to self-manage, thereby driving patient compliance and reducing healthcare costs. We intend to first focus on a segment of the multi-billion-dollar diagnostic mobile cardiac telemetry market, otherwise known as MCT.

To date, we are developing our Bioflux MCT technology which is comprised of a monitoring device and software component, and are in the process of building strategic relationships to accelerate our go-to-market strategy and growth.

History

Our Company was incorporated on August 29, 2012 in the State of Nevada. At the time of our incorporation the name of our company was Metasolutions, Inc. On January 27, 2016, we filed with the Secretary of State of the State of Nevada a Certificate of Amendment to our Articles of Incorporation (the "Certificate of Amendment"), effective as of February 1, 2016, whereby, among other things, we changed our name to Biotricity Inc. and increased the authorized number of shares of common stock from 100,000,000 to 125,000,000 and "blank check" preferred stock from 1,000,000 to 10,000,000.

iMedical was incorporated on July 3, 2014 under the Canada Business Corporations Act. Sensor Mobility Inc. was incorporated on July 22, 2009 under the laws of the Province of Ontario, Canada. Sensor Mobility was also engaged in research and development activities within the remote monitoring segment of preventative care. On August 11, 2014, all the stockholders of Sensor Mobility entered into a series of rollover agreements for the sale of their shares to iMedical. Pursuant to these agreements, all the stockholders of Sensor Mobility received twice the number of shares of iMedical in exchange for their shares in Sensor Mobility. Accordingly, iMedical issued 11,829,500 shares in exchange for 5,914,750 shares of Sensor Mobility became the majority stockholders of iMedical in such transaction, it was accounted for as a reverse merger and was treated as an acquisition of iMedical (legal acquirer) and a recapitalization of Sensor Mobility (accounting acquirer). As Sensor Mobility was the accounting acquirer, the results of its operations carried over. Consequently, the assets and liabilities and the historical operations reflected in this prospectus for the periods prior to November 21, 2014 are those of Sensor Mobility. Effective from November 21, 2014, the financial statements include the assets, liabilities and operations of iMedical.

Our principal executive office is located at 275 Shoreline Drive, Redwood City, California, and our telephone number is (416) 214-3678. We also have executive offices at 75 International Blvd., Suite 300, Toronto, ON Canada M9W 6L9. Our website address is www.biotricity.com. The information on our website is not part of this prospectus.

The Acquisition Transaction

On February 2, 2016 we completed our acquisition of iMedical through our indirect subsidiary 1062024 B.C. LTD., a company existing under the laws of the Province of British Columbia ("<u>Exchangeco</u>"), as described more fully below (collectively referred to as the "<u>Acquisition Transaction</u>").

In connection with the closing of the Acquisition Transaction, we experienced a change of control, as:

•

our sole former director resigned and a new director, who is the sole director of iMedical, was appointed to fill the vacancy;

•

our prior Chief Executive Officer and sole officer, who beneficially owned 6,500,000 shares of our common stock, resigned from all positions and transferred all of his shares back to us for cancellation;

•

the former management of iMedical were appointed as our management; and

•

the former shareholders of iMedical entered into a transaction whereby their existing common shares of iMedical were exchanged for either: (a) shares in the capital of Exchangeco that are exchangeable for shares of our common stock at the same ratio as if the shareholders exchanged their common shares in iMedical at the consummation of the Acquisition Transaction for our common stock (the "<u>Exchangeable Shares</u>"); or (b) shares of our common stock, which (assuming exchange of all such Exchangeable Shares) would equal in the aggregate a number of shares of our common stock that constitute 90% of our issued and outstanding shares as of the date of the closing date of the Acquisition Transaction.

Immediately prior to the closing of the Acquisition Transaction, we transferred all of the then-existing business, properties, assets, operations, liabilities and goodwill of the Company, to W270 SA, a Costa Rican corporation, pursuant to an Assignment and Assumption Agreement (the "<u>Assignment and Assumption Agreement</u>"). We did not receive any consideration for such transfer other than to permit the facilitation of the Acquisition Transaction. Accordingly, as of immediately prior to the closing of the Acquisition Transaction, we had no assets or liabilities.

On February 2, 2016, we entered into an Exchange Agreement with 1061806 BC LTD. ("<u>Callco</u>"), a British Columbia corporation and our wholly owned subsidiary, Exchangeco, iMedical and the former shareholders of iMedical (the "<u>Exchange Agreement</u>"), whereby Exchangeco acquired 100% of the outstanding common shares of iMedical, taking into account the Exchangeable Share Transaction (as defined below). After giving effect to this transaction, we commenced operations through iMedical through our 100% ownership of Exchangeco (other than the Exchangeable Shares) and Callco.

Effective on the closing of the Acquisition Transaction:

(a)

the Company issued approximately 1.197 shares of its common stock in exchange for each common share of iMedical held by iMedical shareholders who in general terms, are not residents of Canada (for the purposes of the *Income Tax Act* (Canada)) (the "<u>Non-Eligible Holders</u>");

(b)

shareholders of iMedical who in general terms, are Canadian residents (for the purposes of the *Income Tax Act* (Canada)) (the "<u>Eligible Holders</u>") received approximately 1.197 Exchangeable Shares in the capital of Exchangeco in exchange for each common share of iMedical held (collectively, (a) and (b) being, the "<u>Exchangeable Share Transaction</u>"); (c)

each outstanding option (each an "<u>Option</u>") to purchase common shares in iMedical (whether vested or unvested) was exchanged, without any further action or consideration on the part of the holder of such option, for approximately 1.197 economically equivalent replacement options (each a "<u>Replacement Option</u>") with an inverse adjustment to the exercise price of the Replacement Option to reflect the exchange ratio of approximately 1.197:1; (d)

each outstanding warrant (each a "<u>Warrant</u>") to purchase common shares in iMedical was adjusted, in accordance with the terms thereof, such that it entitles the holder to receive approximately 1.197 shares of the common stock of the Company for each Warrant, with an inverse adjustment to the exercise price of the Warrants to reflect the exchange ratio of approximately 1.197:1;

(e)

each outstanding advisor warrant (each an "<u>Advisor Warrant</u>") to purchase common shares in iMedical was adjusted, in accordance with the terms thereof, such that it entitles the holder to receive approximately 1.197 shares of the common stock of the Company for each Advisor Warrant, with an inverse adjustment to the exercise price of the Advisor Warrants to reflect the exchange ratio of approximately 1.197:1; and

(f)

the outstanding 11% secured debentures of iMedical (each a "<u>Convertible Debenture</u>") were adjusted, in accordance with the adjustment provisions thereof, as and from closing, so as to permit the holders to convert (and in some circumstances permit the Company to force the conversion of) the Convertible Debentures into shares of the common stock of the Company at a 25% discount to the purchase price per share in our next offering.

Pursuant to the rights and privileges of the Exchangeable Shares, the holders of such Exchangeable Shares maintain the right to: (i) receive dividends equal to, and to be paid concurrently with, dividends paid by the Company to the holders of its common stock; (ii) vote, through the Trustee's voting of the Special Voting Preferred Stock (as defined herein), on all matters that the holders of Common Stock of the Company are entitled to vote upon; and (iii) receive shares of Common Stock of the Company upon the liquidation or insolvency of the Company or upon the redemption of such Exchangeable Shares by Exchangeco. The Exchangeable Shares do not give the holders thereof any economic, voting, or other control rights over either Exchangeco or iMedical.

As part of the Exchangeable Share Transaction, we entered into the following agreements, each dated February 2, 2016:

•

Voting and Exchange Trust Agreement (the "<u>Trust Agreement</u>") with Exchangeco, Callco and Computershare Trust Company of Canada (the "<u>Trustee</u>"); and

•

Support Agreement (the "Support Agreement") with Exchangeco and Callco.

Pursuant to the terms of the Trust Agreement, the parties created a trust for the benefit of its beneficiaries, which are the holders of the Exchangeable Shares, enabling the Trustee to exercise the voting rights of such holders until such time as they choose to redeem their Exchangeable Shares for shares of the common stock of the Company, and allowing the Trustee to hold certain exchange rights in respect of the Exchangeable Shares.

As a condition of the Trust Agreement and prior to the execution thereof, we filed a Certificate of Designation with the Nevada Secretary of State, effective February 2, 2016, designating a class of our preferred shares as the Special Voting Preferred Stock (the "Special Voting Preferred Stock") and issued one share of the Special Voting Preferred Stock to the Trustee.

The Special Voting Preferred Stock entitles the Trustee to exercise the number of votes equal to the number of Exchangeable Shares outstanding on a one-for-one basis during the term of the Trust Agreement. The Trust Agreement further sets out the terms and conditions under which holders of the Exchangeable Shares are entitled to instruct the Trustee as to how to vote during any stockholder meetings of our company.

Pursuant to the terms of the Trust Agreement, we granted the Trustee the right to require the Company to purchase the Exchangeable Shares from any beneficiary upon the occurrence of certain events including in the event that we are bankrupt, insolvent or our business is wound up. The Trust Agreement continues to remain in force until the earliest of the following events: (i) no outstanding Exchangeable Shares are held by any beneficiary under the Trust Agreement; and (ii) each of iMedical and us elects to terminate the Trust Agreement in writing and the termination is approved by the beneficiaries.

Pursuant to the terms of the Support Agreement, we agreed to certain covenants while the Exchangeable Shares were outstanding, including: (i) not to declare or pay any dividends on our common stock unless Exchangeco simultaneously declares or pays an equivalent dividend for the holders of the Exchangeable Shares; (ii) advising Exchangeco in advance of any dividend declaration by the Company; (iii) ensure that the record date for any dividend or other distribution declared on the shares of the Company is not less than seven days after the declaration date of such dividend or other distribution; (iv) taking all actions reasonably necessary to enable Exchangeco to pay and otherwise perform its obligations with respect to the issued and outstanding Exchangeable Shares; (v) to ensure that shares of the Company to issue shares of its common stock in exchange for the Exchangeable Shares, or as otherwise set out in the agreement and in the rights and restrictions of the Exchangeable Shares as may be equal to: (A) the number of Exchangeable Shares issued and outstanding from time to time; and (B) the number of Exchangeable Shares issues from time to time.

The Support Agreement also outlines certain restrictions on our ability to issue any dividends, rights, options or warrants to all or substantially all of our stockholders during the term of the agreement unless the economic equivalent is provided to the holders of Exchangeable Shares. The Support Agreement is governed by the laws of the Province of Ontario.

In conjunction with the closing of the Acquisition Transaction, an aggregate of 6,500,000 shares of our common stock were deemed cancelled, all of which were held by our former President and Chief Executive Officer.

Following the Acquisition Transaction, as of the date of the closing of the Acquisition Transaction, there were an equivalent of approximately 25,000,000 shares of our common stock issued and outstanding of which pre-existing stockholders hold 2,500,000 and former iMedical shareholders hold: (a) an equivalent of 9,123,031 shares of our common stock through their ownership of 100% of the Exchangeable Shares and (b) 13,376,947 shares of our common stock directly.

As a result, our pre-Acquisition Transaction stockholders hold approximately 10% of our issued and outstanding shares of Common Stock (which could be decreased to approximately 7.2%), and the former stockholders of iMedical hold approximately 90% of our issued and outstanding shares of Common Stock (which could be increased to approximately 92.8%) either directly or indirectly through their ownership of 100% of the Exchangeable Shares.

Furthermore, up to 458,750 shares of our common stock that were outstanding prior to the Acquisition Transaction are held in escrow (down from an original 750,000) and are subject to forfeiture in the event we are not able to raise \$6 million by May 2, 2017, which was extended from the previous deadline of November 2, 2016. The 458,750 escrowed shares are subject to a pro rata reduction on May 2, 2017 to the extent we raised less than the \$6,000,000, based on the aggregate amount raised through the convertible debt offering or otherwise.

Any shares of our common stock and any Exchangeable Shares, in either case that were issued in the Exchangeable Share Transaction, are subject to the following lock-up schedule (unless such schedule is accelerated at the discretion of our board of directors, with the written consent of Highline Research Advisors, LLC, an adviser as further described below):

•

10% shall be released upon effectiveness of the registration statement in Form S-1 proposed to be filed with the U.S. Securities and Exchange Commission, allowing for the resale of such shares as provided therein (the "<u>S-1 Filing</u>");

٠

25% shall be released on the 6 month anniversary of effectiveness of the S-1 Filing;

•

50% shall be released on the 9 month anniversary of effectiveness of the S-1 Filing; and

•

the remaining 15% shall be released on the 12 month anniversary of effectiveness of the S-1 Filing.

iMedical entered into a placement agent agreement dated October 31, 2015 with Highline Research Advisors LLC, a former affiliate of Merriman Capital, Inc., pursuant to which, among other things, they agreed to assist iMedical with going public by merger with a public company. The above consent was required to prevent us from unilaterally waiving the lock-up requirements, which was a condition to the Acquisition Transaction in the event Highline was subsequently retained to raise funds on our behalf after the closing of the Acquisition Transaction.

Description of Business

Company Overview

Through December 31, 2015 and until the Acquisition Transaction we were an energy intelligence company that sought to provide comprehensive energy efficiency solutions to the commercial market. Following the close of the Acquisition Transaction, we became a leading-edge medical technology company focused on biometric data monitoring solutions. Our aim is to deliver innovative, remote monitoring solutions to the medical, healthcare, and consumer markets, with a focus on diagnostic and post-diagnostic solutions for lifestyle and chronic illnesses. We approach the diagnostic side of remote patient monitoring by applying innovation within existing business models where reimbursement is established. We believe this approach reduces the risk associated with traditional medical device development and accelerates the path to revenue. In post-diagnostic markets, we intend to apply medical grade biometrics to enable consumers to self-manage, thereby driving patient compliance and reducing healthcare costs. We intend to first focus on a segment of the multi-billion-dollar diagnostic mobile cardiac telemetry market, otherwise known as MCT.

To date, we have developed our Bioflux MCT technology which is comprised of a monitoring device and software component, verified our business model, and built strategic partnerships to accelerate our go-to-market strategy and growth.

We have established a research partnership with the University of Calgary to determine the predictive value of electrocardiogram (ECG) readings in preventative healthcare applications. The study is designed to identify novel patterns in ECG readings that may be translated into probability models for use in the development of proprietary algorithms for diagnostic applications, and to determine if ECG readings have predictive value for use in preventative healthcare applications, such as self-managed care. The research is partly funded by the National Research Council of Canada. As part of the collaboration, we have the right to license any intellectual property discovered, created or reduced to practice in the performance of the collaboration that was created solely by the University's personnel. Otherwise, we own all intellectual property resulting from the collaboration. The term of the collaboration is until December 31, 2020.

Market Overview

Chronic diseases are the number one burden on the healthcare system, driving up costs year over year. Lifestyle related illnesses such as obesity and hypertension are the top contributing factors of chronic conditions including diabetes and heart disease. Government and healthcare organizations are focused on driving costs down by shifting to evidence-based healthcare where individuals, especially those suffering from chronic illnesses, engage in self-management. This has led to massive growth in the connected health market, which is projected to reach \$59 billion by 2020 at a compound annual growth rate (CAGR) of 33.4%. Remote patient monitoring (RPM), one of the key areas of focus for self-management and evidence-based practice, is growing at a CAGR of 49%, with an estimated 36 million patients using such solutions by 2020. Currently, over 50% of hospitals are already using RPM solutions to improve risk management and care quality.



The number one cost to the healthcare system is cardiovascular disease (CVD), responsible for 1 in every 6 healthcare dollars spent in the US. By 2030, CVD is expected to have an impact of over \$1 trillion in medical expenses and lost productivity. With CVD also being the number one cause of death worldwide, early detection, diagnosis, and management of chronic cardiac conditions are necessary to relieve the increasing burden on the healthcare infrastructure. Diagnostic tests such as ECGs are used to detect, diagnose and track certain types of cardiovascular conditions. We believe that the rise of lifestyle related illnesses associated with heart disease has created a need to develop cost-effective diagnostic mechanisms to fill a hole in the current ECG market.

The global ECG market is expected to be worth \$28 billion in 2021 and is growing at a CAGR of 4.8%. The factors driving this market include an aging population, an increase in chronic diseases related to lifestyle choices, improved technology in diagnostic ECG devices, and high growth rates of ECG device sales.

As of 2015, the United States accounted for approximately 36% of the global ECG market. Assuming this rate remains unchanged, the US portion of the ECG market is expected to be worth approximately \$10 billion in 2021 and is comprised of three major segments: resting (non-stress) ECG systems, stress ECG systems, and event monitoring systems.

We believe that MCT is the preferred diagnostic choice of physicians and cardiologists, as it increases the quality of care and reduces patient risk. The MCT diagnostic is a robust, continuous, remote monitoring solution for cardiac arrhythmia, and it often eliminates the need for expensive overnight monitoring in a hospital. However, the MCT devices currently available are based on outdated technologies which often require a patient to wear a device we consider bulky after performing market research, and are not readily accessible.

In the US, MCT tests are primarily conducted through outsourced Independent Diagnostic Testing Facilities (IDTFs) that are reimbursed at an estimated average rate of approximately \$850 per diagnostic test, based on pricing information provided by the Centers for Medicare & Medicaid Services, a part of the U.S. Department of Health and Human Services, and weighted towards the largest markets of New York, California, Texas and Florida. Reimbursement rates can be lower in smaller markets, although the national average is \$801. Further, we believe private insurers provide for substantially similar or better reimbursement rates.

We intend to enter our MCT diagnostic device and software solution and compete in the market and employ an insourcing business model. This proposed business model is applicable to a significantly larger portion of the total available market, which include hospitals, physicians' offices and other IDTFs. We believe our insourcing model has the benefit of a reduced operating overhead by offering our solution on a pay-per-use basis, enabling a more efficient market penetration and distribution strategy.

Our vision is to revolutionize the MCT market by providing a convenient, cost-effective, integrated MCT solution, inclusive of both software and hardware for the providers and the patients. The solution is designed as a platform to encompass all segments of the event monitoring market, and future market growth.



Market Opportunity

ECGs are a key diagnostic test utilized in the diagnosis of cardiovascular disease, the number one cause of death worldwide. The global ECG market is projected to be worth \$28 billion in 2021, and, assuming the U.S. continues to hold approximately 36% of the global market based on 2015 numbers, approximately \$10 billion would be attributed to the US ECG market. In the US in 2012, there were 26.6 million people living with cardiovascular disease with an additional 2.5 million people being diagnosed every year. The increasing market size is attributed to an aging population and an influx in chronic diseases related to lifestyle choices.

The US ECG market is divided into three major product segments:

- 1. Event monitoring systems;
- 2. Stress ECG systems; and
- 3. Resting (non-stress) ECG systems.

Event monitoring systems are projected to grow the fastest due to a shift from in-hospital/clinic monitoring to outpatient monitoring. This shift is expected to help reduce health care costs by limiting the number of overnight hospital stays for patient monitoring. We believe that physicians prefer event monitoring systems over resting and stress ECG systems because they provide better insight to the patient's condition for diagnostic purposes.

The event monitoring market is divided into the Holter, Event Loop and Mobile Cardiac Telemetry (MCT) product segments, of which Holter and Event Loop are the current market leaders. Amongst event monitoring systems, we believe that the preferred choice of physicians and cardiologists is MCT, because of its ability to continuously monitor patients in real-time, thereby reducing a patient's risk and a physician's liability. MCT devices have built-in arrhythmia detectors and real-time communication, which allow physicians to prescribe the device for a longer period of time; thereby enabling prolonged data collection and delivering a more complete picture for diagnosis.

We believe that Holter and Event Loop solutions compromise patient safety because they lack the ability to alert the patient in the event of an emergency. With Holter and Event Loop monitoring, ECG data is not uploaded or transmitted in real-time. Comparatively, if the patient were monitored through an MCT device with real-time ECG data transfer and cellular network access, then in the event of cardiac distress, the monitoring center would immediately send communication to the patient.

Despite our belief that MCT is the optimal solution and the preferred system, the MCT Market is the smallest segment of event monitoring systems with an estimated size of approximately \$918 million. This is because the reimbursement revenues associated with MCT incentivizes the dominant solution providers to earn the fees independent of the physician. This creates a critical problem in the marketplace where physicians have the choice to either use the Holter/Event monitor, or lose money and prescribe an MCT. An additional option is to incur huge costs to build out MCT capabilities in order to prescribe MCT. As a result, we believe that physicians will mostly prescribe MCT tests on high-risk patients only, where real-time communication is critical.

In order to properly administer the MCT test, a healthcare provider must have access to three essential components:

1.

The MCT device;

2.

An ECG reporting software that is capable of reading the data recorded from the device; and

A monitoring center that collects the ECG data and responds to the patient in case of an alarm detection.

In addition, we believe that there is a shortage in the number of MCT solutions available, as the current MCT diagnostic providers essentially control all of the current MCT devices and software. Since MCT requires an FDA-cleared device (meaning for our purposes that it can be used to review medical ECG data from ECG devices), FDA-cleared ECG reporting software, and remote monitoring capabilities, very few companies have attempted to create an all-encompassing solution due to regulatory and development timelines. We believe that there are currently only 5 MCT solutions within the market, of which there are both solution providers and device manufacturers. There also exists overlap amongst the providers and device manufacturers, leading to further confusion and marketplace complexities.

Of the five MCT systems currently available in the market, three are owned by solution providers (IDTFs) who employ an outsourcing business model and we believe are unwilling to sell to physicians. The other two MCT providers we believe are willing to sell their solution at prohibitively high prices for devices plus upfront software costs and a per test fee for monitoring. One of these MCT devices does not have scalable software; and the other lacks monitoring software, requiring a customer to acquire third party software and incur integration expenses. In these two scenarios, the physician would have to incur upfront costs that would take time to recoup before profits are realized.

The limited number of competitors makes this an attractive market for new entrants. However, entry into the market requires a hardware device coupled with ECG software and access to a monitoring center. Two of the five MCT players have done so by building their own monitoring infrastructure, developing their own ECG software and utilizing TZ Medical's MCT device. However, this is capital intensive and we believe cost prohibitive for most hospitals and clinics. These barriers are in our opinion the key reasons as to why Holter and Event Loop have maintained a significant portion of the \$4.66 billion US event monitoring market.

The Bioflux MCT solution and business model attempts to address these complications with its complete, turnkey solution, which consists of all three essential components: an easy-to-wear GSM-enabled cardiac monitoring device, ECG reporting software, and introduction and access to a third-party 24/7 ECG monitoring center. As of the date of this prospectus, we are in discussions with existing third-party monitoring centers to provide such monitoring services if requested by customers, but no definitive agreement or relationship has as of yet been entered into. Bioflux employs an insourced business model, as the entire Bioflux solution is expected to be free to doctors and revenue is expected to be derived from insurance reimbursable ECG reads. We expect that service providers such as physicians, clinics and/or hospitals can request as many devices as they require, at no cost, provided they are utilized. This creates a revenue model based on usage, with reimbursement to the service provider with amounts then paid to us as a technology vendor and to the monitoring center for their services.

Our Bioflux MCT solution is comprised of a uniquely designed monitoring device and an ECG reporting software component. We believe the Bioflux solution will:

•

provide recurring reimbursements to doctors, hospitals and IDTFs;

•

provide a revenue model that fits within the established insurance billing practices;

•

provide built-in cellular connectivity, enabling immediate alert to user in the event of an emergency;

•

provide motion tracking to detect exercise, activity, and disorientation; and

•

incorporate technology that is future-ready, in that its form and function enables opportunities adjacent to the MCT market.

Following Bioflux, we intend to introduce medical-grade monitoring into the consumer market via our proposed Biolife solution, which we are designing to improve healthcare with technology that aids chronic disease prevention. Biolife is expected to be designed to empower individuals by creating a compliance optimized user experience that combines ECG data and social media interactivity with a lifestyle log. Design and development is already underway, and we are expecting to launch Biolife sometime in 2017, subject to additional funding.

Market Strategy

The Bioflux MCT device is expected to be deployed into hospitals, clinics, physicians' offices and IDTFs, on a pay-per-use basis. The MCT diagnostic read currently is a reimbursable service from payers such as Medicare and insurance companies. In the United States, billing codes for an MCT diagnostic read are currently available under the American Medical Association Current Procedural Terminal, with a current average reimbursement rate of \$850 per read (a read is between 3 and 14 days long).

We believe that Bioflux's pay-per-use strategy, with no fee for device purchases, is a significant and disruptive departure from the pricing and reimbursement strategies of the five existing competitors in the MCT market, which use a 'closed-garden' model to MCT diagnostics, where the entire procedure and reimbursement is restricted to an outsourced model. The physicians, clinics, hospitals and IDTFs do not receive any financial incentive to switch to the MCT diagnostic, from other non-MCT devices (i.e. Holter and Event Loop recording monitors).

Bioflux's pricing reimbursement strategy is expected to create a barrier to entry for other competitors seeking to emulate our strategy, which would be enabled by planned low-cost manufacturing and the planned useful life of each devise.

The pay-per-use strategy expected to be employed by us provides a financial incentive for the healthcare provider to switch devices or technologies (i.e. from Holter and Event Loop) and other cardiac diagnostic solutions. This strategy simultaneously incentivizes major medical distributors to place multiple devices in our target markets: physicians' offices, clinics, hospitals, and IDTFs.

On October 18, 2016, we announced that we have received a 510(k) clearance from the U.S. Food and Drug Administration for the software component of our Bioflux solution. We do not expect to require further clearance from the FDA for the final software product delivered to us by CardioComm in December 2016 or for any further design changes, as all key components of the software critical for regulatory review have been submitted to the FDA Prior to roll-out, we will have to finalize additional laboratory testing of our Bioflux product, estimated to be completed in the first quarter of 2017 after laboratory delays pushed back out original estimate of the end of 2016, and submit the product to the FDA for review which is expected to take from three to 12 months from the date the application is submitted, but could take longer.

Assuming we have successful results from our laboratory testing and obtain 510(k) clearance from the FDA, in early 2017, we expect to roll-out our first devices to cardiologists, physicians, research scientists and other opinion leaders. In 2018, we expect to begin widespread distribution with the addition of a major channel distributor to enable a market penetration of approximately 2,213 physician offices (out of approximately 221,235 physician offices in the U.S.), 58 hospitals (out of approximately 5,754 hospitals in the U.S.), and 30 IDTFs (out of 3,000 estimated IDTFs in the U.S.).

Through informal discussions with a limited number of cardiologists and electrophysiologists, we believe that our insourcing business model will be successful and will lead to end-users and payers switching to our MCT device from existing modalities, and accepting ongoing fees related to providing the technology platform, data charges and support; however, none of such cardiologists or electrophysiologists have committed to do so, and we have no definitive agreements in place with any end-users and payors. Accordingly, we can give no assurance that any of them will in fact follow through as they indicated or that our business model will prove successful once launched.

Product and Technology

Bioflux is an advanced, integrated ECG device and software solution for the MCT market. The Bioflux device is comprised of a wet electrode and worn either on a lanyard around the neck or on a belt clip around the waist. The Bioflux ECG reporting software will allow doctors and labs to view a patient's ECG data for monitoring and diagnostic purposes. Both the device and software are in accordance with MCT billing code standards, compliant with arrhythmia devices and alarms as defined by the FDA, and require 510(k) clearance, which has been obtained with respect to the software.

The Bioflux device has been developed, among other things, with the following features:

•

GSM mobile chip for global cellular network compatibility;

Touch-screen LCD viewer; and

•

Extended battery pack for an additional 48 hours of battery life.

The Bioflux platform has a built-in cellular chipset and a real-time embedded operating system which allows for our technology to be utilized as an Internet of Things (IoT) platform. This technology can be leveraged into other applications and industries by utilizing the platform and OS side of Bioflux.

Our ECG software component is a customized solution based on what we believe is the only FDA cleared ECG viewer software for use in MCT, from CardioComm Solutions Inc. CardioComm's ECG viewer software, which our software is based on, is already installed and utilized by approximately 300 hospitals and call centers, and we believe we can leverage this familiarity to gain access to decision makers at such hospitals and call centers and introduce the Bioflux device quickly and efficiently into the marketplace. We are integrating the ECG reporting software with the Bioflux device for a seamless user experience.

Future Markets

It is widely reported that chronic illnesses related to lifestyle diseases are on the rise, resulting in increased healthcare costs. This has caused a major shift in the US healthcare market, emphasizing a need for evidence based healthcare system focused on overall health outcomes. Patient compliance is a critical component in driving improved health outcomes, where the patient adheres to and implements their physician's recommendation. Unfortunately, poor patient compliance is one of the most pressing issues in the healthcare market. One of the key contributing factors to this is the lack of a feedback mechanism to measure improvement and knowledge. Studies show that poor patient compliance costs the US healthcare system \$100 to \$300 billion annually, representing 3% to 10% of total US healthcare costs.

The above trends point to a need for preventative care solutions that are clinically relevant and designed for the consumer to promote compliance. Current consumer products are simple gadgets with limited, if any, clinical relevance. This forces patients to rely on clinical visits to gauge improvement, with time between visits being spent on following and implementing physician recommendations. Research has shown that the latter is closely linked to non-compliance due to the lack of feedback to patients.

We expect that Biolife, our planned second product, will be focused on filling this need by developing a clinically relevant, preventative care and disease management solution for the consumer. A key underlying component of Biolife is expected to be the ability to measure patient improvements—with clinical accuracy—which will drive feedback and eventual patient compliance. This approach is implemented in our development process by focusing on a disease/chronic illness profile, as opposed to a customer profile. We are focused on cardiovascular disease for its first preventative care solution since Bioflux is aimed at the same health segment. This will enable us to leverage the knowledge and expertise gained with Bioflux and apply it to Biolife.

Preventative Care

The preventative care market (also referred to as the health and wellness market) is currently estimated at \$452 billion in 2015. The preventative care market segments include: core diagnostic market and therapeutics (\$42 billion), personalized medical care (\$100 billion) and nutrition and wellness (\$310 billion).

With the knowledge and expertise gained during the development of the Bioflux MCT solution, we have developed a secondary device, Biolife, aimed at the preventative consumer healthcare market. Biolife is a health and lifestyle solution comprised of an ECG monitoring device, an app, and social media support. Biolife will track, simplify and generate a user's health pattern score by aggregating medical grade ECG data with a lifestyle log. The idea is to provide real-time feedback and a social support system, so that the individual is motivated to be proactive about preventing adverse cardiac complications.

Biolife's target market are individuals between 45 to 75, and those at risk for cardiovascular disease and other chronic health illnesses who want the support of making lifestyle changes to have a better quality of life.

We are currently prepared to enter future markets for users that are interested in:

•

Self-management of cardiovascular disease and other related chronic diseases;

•

Users seeking lifestyle and wellness applications for remote ECG monitoring; and

Users seeking a predictive and prognostic solution using ECG (known as Heart Rate Variability).

Adjacent Chronic Healthcare Markets and Prenatal Care

In the next two years, we intend to expand our reach with medical-grade solutions for diabetes, sleep apnea, fetal monitoring, and other adjacent healthcare and lifestyle markets.

Bionatal is a proposed solution for monitoring the fetus' health by remote cardiac monitoring. In the US, there are approximately 60,000 fetal deaths per year. First time mothers are at the greatest risk for still births, approximating 20% of 840,000 pregnancies. Bionatal's fetal ECG monitoring solution has a total market of \$2.3 million, with an initial target of 900,000 pregnancies.

Event Monitoring

The Holter and Event Loop monitors are significantly simplified versions of an MCT device without a cellular connectivity solution. Holter and Event Loop monitors require data to be downloaded manually, for test periods of 24 hours to 30 days. With just a few adjustments to the software, Bioflux's MCT device is expected to be able to be used as a Holter or an Event loop monitor, which would open up the entire Holter and Event Loop monitor markets which are estimated to be \$3.7 billion in 2020. Combined with Bioflux's global cellular chipset, the Bioflux MCT device can become a 3 in 1 device that is applicable to the global event monitoring market. Bioflux intends to offer this complete solution to its three target markets: physicians, clinics/hospitals and IDTFs, which includes the Bioflux MCT device, Bioflux ECG reporting software, and access to a third party ECG monitoring center. There will be no-cost to any of our customers for the device itself, and the entire revenue is derived from the pay-per-use service.

Competition

The medical technology equipment industry is characterized by strong competition and rapid technological change. There are a number of companies developing technologies that are competitive to our existing and proposed products, many of them, when compared to our Company, having significantly longer operational history and greater financial and other resources.

Within the US event monitoring systems market, the MCT product segment is comprised of 5 main competitors that we are aware of . These competitors have increased market presence and distribution primarily through existing IDTFs. The existing competitors have maintained a competitive advantage within the market by controlling the distribution of all available MCT devices and software solutions. The five primary competitors in the MCT market are:

•

CardioNet. We believe that CardioNet, LLC, a subsidiary of BioTelemetry, Inc. (NASDAQ:BEAT), has the largest network of IDTFs within the MCT market. CardioNet is considered a complete solution provider as it produces and distributes its own MCT device, software solution, and MCT monitoring centers. The company acquired its MCT device through the acquisition of a MCT manufacturer, Braemar. Upon acquisition of Braemar, CardioNet offered limited support to other clients utilizing Braemar's technology. This resulted in CardioNet increasing the use of its device and software solution, enabling wide market penetration. We believe that CardioNet's business model is focused on providing the MCT diagnostic service, as opposed to selling MCT solutions to other IDTFs or service providers, which enables a perpetual per-read fee as opposed to one time device or software sales. Equity research analysts categorize CardioNet as a clinical health provider, because of its business model, rather than as a medical device company. As such, we believe that CardioNet's market cap is limited by the low multiples associated with that type of business, and, as a clinical health provider, CardioNet has significant overhead and fixed costs associated with monitoring centers and health professionals.

LifeWatch AG. LifeWatchAG (SIX Swiss Exchange:LIFE) is a public company with primary operations in Switzerland, the United States and Israel. LifeWatch operates a large network of IDTFs. LifeWatch is smaller relative to CardioNet, yet we believe it follows the same business model. To this end, LifeWatch has developed its own MCT device and software solution, as well as established MCT monitoring centers.

eCardio. eCardio is a private company, based in Houston, Texas. eCardio's device is manufactured by a third party medical device company, TZ Medical. eCardio has integrated TZ Medical's device with its software solution to create a complete MCT solution. Similar to LifeWatch and CardioNet, we believe eCardio follows the same business model of offering the MCT service and acting as a clinical health provider.

.

Linecare. Linecare is a private company, based in Clearwater, Florida. We believe that Linecare's main focus is respiratory care, but it also has franchises in diagnostic care, including the MCT product segment of the ECG monitoring market. Linecare has followed a similar approach as eCardio, where they have integrated TZ Medical's device into their software solution to offer a complete MCT service. Similarly, it acts as a clinical health provider and offers its MCT service as an outsourced offering to the physician.

•

.

ScottCare. ScottCare is a private company in the US and a subsidiary of Scott Fetzer Company, a division of Berkshire Hathaway. ScottCare provides equipment for cardiovascular clinics and diagnostic technicians. ScottCare has built its own MCT device and software solution. Unlike the others, ScottCare offers its solution in an insourced model, where the physician has the opportunity to bill. This model requires the physician to purchase a minimum number of devices at an approximate average cost of \$2,000 and their software at a cost of \$25,000 to \$40,000. After this initial upfront cost, ScottCare charges an additional per test fee for monitoring. We believe the above model creates a long return on investment for the physician. In our opinion, this has resulted in little market penetration for ScottCare as compared to the others.

TZ Medical. TZ Medical is a medical device company that focuses on manufacturing a variety of medical devices. We do not consider TZ Medical to be a direct competitor as they produce an MCT device that is available for purchase, such as to eCardio as described above. However, we do not believe that TZ Medical has a software solution, requiring any new entrant to either acquire or build out a software solution and then integrate that with the TZ Medical device. This creates a requirement for a large upfront capital investment. As a result, we believe this approach only works for organizations looking to become MCT solution providers with the same business model as the others.

We believe that our Bioflux MCT solution will successfully compete because:

•

it is designed as a platform to encompass all segments of the event monitoring market;

π

of the insourcing business model which we believe is applicable to a significantly larger portion of the total available market and enabling a more efficient penetration and distribution strategy; and

•

for the other reasons described earlier under "-Market Opportunity."

Intellectual Property

We primarily rely on trade secret protection for our proprietary information. No assurance can be given that we can meaningfully protect our trade secrets. Others may independently develop substantially equivalent confidential and proprietary information or otherwise gain access to, or disclose, our trade secrets.

We have acquired for the MCT market, a customized version of what we believe is the only FDA cleared ECG reporting software for use in MCT, from CardioComm Solutions Inc. The software is exclusive for the MCT market, except that CardioComm may continue to work with its pre-existing relationships in respect of existing MCT Solutions, including TZ Medical, although we do not believe that any of such pre-existing relationships have incorporated CardioComm's software in their hardware solutions at this time. The exclusivity is indefinite unless earlier terminated in accordance with the terms of the agreement, including by CardioComm if we fail to remain current in the payment of applicable royalty fees. Once CardioComm delivers to us the final software, currently expected by the end of 2016, and we receive 510(k) clearance from the FDA, we will be required to pay a royalty fee equal to a \$20.00 ECG cardio-scan fee, on a per patient and an as-collected basis, managed through the software, provided that the minimum annual royalty fee shall be \$75,000 for the first year and \$150,000 per annum thereafter.

We have and generally plan to continue to enter into non-disclosure, confidentially and intellectual property assignment agreements with all new employees as a condition of employment. In addition, we intend to also generally enter into confidentiality and non-disclosure agreements with consultants, manufacturers' representatives, distributors, suppliers and others to attempt to limit access to, use and disclosure of our proprietary information. There can be no assurance, however, that these agreements will provide meaningful protection or adequate remedies for our trade secrets in the event of unauthorized use or disclosure of such information.

We also may from time to time rely on other intellectual property developed or acquired, including patents, technical innovations, laws of unfair competition and various other licensing agreements to provide our future growth and to build our competitive position. We have filed an industrial design patent in Canada, and we may decide to file for additional patents as we continue to expand our intellectual property portfolio. However, we can give no assurance that competitors will not infringe on our patent or other rights or otherwise create similar or non-infringing competing products that are technically patentable in their own right.

Currently, we do not have any registered copyrights; however, we may obtain such registrations in the future.

Research and Development

Our research and development programs are generally pursued by engineers and scientists employed by us in Toronto on a full-time basis or hired as per diem consultants or through partnerships with industry leaders in manufacturing and design and researchers and academia. We are also working with subcontractors in developing specific components of our technologies.

The primary objective of our research and development program is to advance the development of our existing and proposed products, to enhance the commercial value of such products.

Prior to our acquisition of iMedical in the Acquisition Transaction and for the transition period ended December 31, 2015 and the fiscal year ended August 31, 2015, we did not incur any research and development costs. We incurred research and development costs of \$755,907 for the nine months ended September 30, 2016. iMedical incurred research and development costs of \$1,143,453 for the year ended December 31, 2015 and \$832,661 for the year ended December 31, 2014.

Government Regulation

General

Our proposed product is subject to regulation by the U.S. Food and Drug Administration ("<u>FDA</u>") and various other federal and state agencies, as well as by foreign governmental agencies. These agencies enforce laws and regulations that govern the development, testing, manufacturing, labeling, advertising, marketing and distribution, and market surveillance of the our medical device products.

In addition to the below, the only regulations we encounter are the regulations that are common to all businesses, such as employment legislation, implied warranty laws, and environmental, health and safety standards, to the extent applicable. We will also encounter in the future industry-specific government regulations that would govern our products, if and when developed for commercial use. It may become the case that other regulatory approvals will be required for the design and manufacture of our products and proposed products.

U.S. Regulation

The FDA governs the following activities that Biotricity performs, will perform, upon the clearance or approval of its product candidates, or that are performed on its behalf, to ensure that medical products distributed domestically or exported internationally are safe and effective for their intended uses:

- product design, and development;
- product safety, testing, labeling and storage;
- record keeping procedures; and
- product marketing.

There are numerous FDA regulatory requirements governing the approval or clearance and subsequent commercial marketing of Biotricity's products. These include:

- the timely submission of product listing and establishment registration information, along with associated establishment user fees;
- continued compliance with the Quality System Regulation, or QSR, which require specification developers and manufacturers, including third-party manufacturers, to follow stringent design, testing, control, documentation and other quality assurance procedures during all aspects of the manufacturing process;
- labeling regulations and FDA prohibitions against the promotion of products for uncleared, unapproved or off-label use or indication;
- clearance or approval of product modifications that could significantly affect the safety or effectiveness of the device or that would constitute a major change in intended use;
- Medical Device Reporting regulations (MDR), which require that manufacturers keep detailed records of investigations or complaints against their devices and to report to the FDA if their device may have caused or contributed to a death or serious injury or malfunctioned in a way that would likely cause or contribute to a death or serious injury if it were to recur;
- adequate use of the Corrective and Preventive Actions process to identify and correct or prevent significant systemic failures of products or processes or in trends which suggest same;
- post-approval restrictions or conditions, including post-approval study commitments;
- post-market surveillance regulations, which apply when necessary to protect the public health or to provide additional safety and effectiveness data for the device; and
- notices of correction or removal and recall regulations.

Unless an exemption applies, before Biotricity can commercially distribute medical devices in the United States, it must obtain, depending on the classification of the device, either prior 510(k) clearance, 510(k) de-novo clearance or premarket approval (PMA), from the FDA. The FDA classifies medical devices into one of three classes based on the degree of risk associated with each medical device and the extent of regulatory controls needed to ensure the device's safety and effectiveness:

- Class I devices, which are low risk and subject to only general controls (e.g., registration and listing, medical device labeling compliance, MDRs, Quality System Regulations, and prohibitions against adulteration and misbranding) and, in some cases, to the 510(k) premarket clearance requirements;
- Class II devices, which are moderate risk and generally require 510(k) or 510(k) de-novo premarket clearance before they may be commercially marketed in the United States as well as general controls and potentially special controls like performance standards or specific labeling requirements; and
- Class III devices, which are devices deemed by the FDA to pose the greatest risk, such as life-sustaining, life-supporting or implantable devices, or devices deemed not substantially equivalent to a predicate device. Class III devices generally require the submission and approval of a PMA supported by clinical trial data.

Biotricity expects the custom software and hardware of its products to be classified as Class II. Class II devices are those for which general controls alone are insufficient to provide reasonable assurance of safety and effectiveness and there is sufficient information to establish special controls. Special controls can include performance standards, post-market surveillance, patient histories and FDA guidance documents. Premarket review and clearance by the FDA for these devices is generally accomplished through the 510(k) or 510(k) de-novo premarket notification process. As part of the 510(k) or 510(k) de-novo notification process, the FDA may require the following:

- Development of comprehensive product description and indications for use.
- Completion of extensive preclinical tests and preclinical animal studies, performed in accordance with the FDA's Good Laboratory Practice (GLP) regulations.
- Comprehensive review of predicate devices and development of data supporting the new product's substantial equivalence to one or more predicate devices.
- If appropriate and required, certain types of clinical trials (IDE submission and approval may be required for conducting a clinical trial in the US).

Clinical trials involve use of the medical device on human subjects under the supervision of qualified investigators in accordance with current Good Clinical Practices (GCPs), including the requirement that all research subjects provide informed consent for their participation in the clinical study. A written protocol with predefined end points, an appropriate sample size and pre-determined patient inclusion and exclusion criteria, is required before initiating and conducting a clinical trial. All clinical investigations of devices to determine safety and effectiveness must be conducted in accordance with the FDA's Investigational device Exemption, or IDE, regulations that among other things, govern investigational device labeling, prohibit promotion of the investigational device, and specify recordkeeping, reporting and monitoring responsibilities of study sponsors and study investigators. If the device presents a "significant risk," as defined by the FDA, the agency requires the device sponsor to submit an IDE application, which must become effective prior to commencing human clinical trials. The IDE will automatically become effective 30 days after receipt by the FDA, unless the FDA denies the application or notifies the company that the investigation is on hold and may not begin. If the FDA determines that there are deficiencies or other concerns with an IDE that requires modification, the FDA may permit a clinical trial to proceed under a conditional approval. In addition, the study must be approved by, and conducted under the oversight of, an Institutional Review Board (IRB) for each clinical site. If the device presents a non-significant risk to the patient, a sponsor may begin the clinical trial after obtaining approval for the trial by one or more IRBs without separate approval from the FDA, but it must still follow abbreviated IDE requirements, such as monitoring the investigation, ensuring that the investigators obtain informed consent, and labeling and record-keeping requirements.

- Assuming successful completion of all required testing, a detailed 510(k) premarket notification or 510(k) de-novo is submitted to the FDA requesting clearance to market the product. The notification includes all relevant data from pertinent preclinical and clinical trials, together with detailed information relating to the product's manufacturing controls and proposed labeling, and other relevant documentation.
- A 510(k) clearance letter from the FDA will authorize commercial marketing of the device for one or more specific indications for use.
- After 510(k) clearance, Biotricity will be required to comply with a number of post-clearance requirements, including, but not limited to, Medical Device Reporting and complaint handling, and, if applicable, reporting of corrective actions. Also, quality control and manufacturing procedures must continue to conform to QSRs. The FDA periodically inspects manufacturing facilities to assess compliance with QSRs, which impose extensive procedural, substantive, and record keeping requirements on medical device manufacturers. In addition, changes to the manufacturing process are strictly regulated, and, depending on the change, validation activities may need to be performed. Accordingly, manufacturers must continue to expend time, money and effort in the area of production and quality control to maintain compliance with QSRs and other types of regulatory controls.

After a device receives 510(k) clearance from FDA, any modification that could significantly affect its safety or effectiveness, or that would constitute a major change in its intended use or technological characteristics, requires a new 510(k) clearance or could require a PMA. The FDA requires each manufacturer to make the determination of whether a modification requires a new 510(k) notification or PMA in the first instance, but the FDA can review any such decision. If the FDA disagrees with a manufacturer's decision not to seek a new 510(k) clearance or PMA for a particular change, the FDA may retroactively require the manufacturer to seek 510(k) clearance or PMA. The FDA can also require the manufacturer to cease U.S. marketing and/or recall the modified device until additional 510(k) clearance or PMA approval is obtained.

The FDA and the Federal Trade Commission, or FTC, will also regulate the advertising claims of Biotricity's products to ensure that the claims it makes are consistent with its regulatory clearances, that there is scientific data to substantiate the claims and that product advertising is neither false nor misleading.

To obtain 510(k) clearance, Biotricity must submit a notification to the FDA demonstrating that its proposed device is substantially equivalent to a predicate device (i.e., a device that was in commercial distribution before May 28, 1976, a device that has been reclassified from Class III to Class I or Class II, or a 510(k)-cleared device). The FDA's 510(k) clearance process generally takes from three to 12 months from the date the application is submitted but also can take significantly longer. If the FDA determines that the device or its intended use is not substantially equivalent to a predicate device, the device is automatically placed into Class III, requiring the submission of a PMA. Biotricity submitted a 510(k) notification to the FDA with respect to its custom software in June 2016, and it intends to submit a 510(k) notification to the FDA with respect to its hardware upon completion of laboratory testing, which is now in the final stage and expected to be completed in the first quarter of 2017. The FDA review is expected to take from three to twelve months from the date the application is submitted.

There is no guarantee that the FDA will grant Biotricity 510(k) clearance for its pipeline products, and failure to obtain the necessary clearances for its products would adversely affect its ability to grow its business. Delays in receipt or failure to receive the necessary clearances, or the failure to comply with existing or future regulatory requirements, could reduce its business prospects.

Devices that cannot be cleared through the 510(k) process due to lack of a predicate device but would be considered low or moderate risk may be eligible for the 510(k) de-novo process. In 1997, the Food and Drug Administration Modernization Act, or FDAMA added the de novo classification pathway now codified in section 513(f)(2) of the FD&C Act. This law established an alternate pathway to classify new devices into Class I or II that had automatically been placed in Class III after receiving a Not Substantially Equivalent, or NSE, determination in response to a 510(k) submission. Through this regulatory process, a sponsor who receives an NSE determination may, within 30 days of receipt, request FDA to make a risk-based classification of the device through what is called a "de novo request." In 2012, section 513(f)(2) of the FD&C Act was amended by section 607 of the Food and Drug Administration Safety and Innovation Act (FDASIA), in order to provide a second option for de novo classification. Under this second pathway, a sponsor who determines that there is no legally marketed device upon which to base a determination of substantial equivalence can submit a de novo request to FDA without first submitting a 510(k).

In the event that Biotricity receives a Not Substantially Equivalent determination for either of its candidates in response to a 510(k) submission, the device may still be eligible for the 510(k) de-novo classification process.

Devices that cannot be cleared through the 510(k) or 510(k) de-novo classification process require the submission of a PMA. The PMA process is much more time consuming and demanding than the 510(k) notification process. A PMA must be supported by extensive data, including but not limited to data obtained from preclinical and/or clinical studies and data relating to manufacturing and labeling, to demonstrate to the FDA's satisfaction the safety and effectiveness of the device. After a PMA application is submitted, the FDA's in-depth review of the information generally takes between one and three years and may take significantly longer. If the FDA does not grant 510(k) clearance to its products, there is no guarantee that Biotricity will submit a PMA or that if it does, that the FDA would grant a PMA approval of Biotricity's products, either of which would adversely affect Biotricity's business.

We also need to establish a suitable and effective quality management system, which establishes controlled processes for our product design, manufacturing, and distribution. We plan to do this in compliance with the internationally recognized standard ISO 13485:2013 Medical Devices – Quality Management Systems – Requirements for Regulatory Purposes. Following the introduction of a product, the FDA and foreign agencies engage in periodic reviews of our quality systems, as well as product performance and advertising and promotional materials. These regulatory controls, as well as any changes in FDA policies, can affect the time and cost associated with the development, introduction and continued availability of new products. Where possible, we anticipate these factors in our product development processes. These agencies possess the authority to take various administrative and legal actions against us, such as product recalls, product seizures and other civil and criminal sanctions.

Foreign Regulation

In addition to regulations in the United States, we will be subject to a variety of foreign regulations governing clinical trials and commercial sales and distribution of our products in foreign countries. Whether or not we obtain FDA approval for a product, we must obtain approval of a product by the comparable regulatory authorities of foreign countries before we can commence clinical trials or marketing of the product in those countries. The approval process varies from country to country, and the time may be longer or shorter than that required for FDA approval. The requirements governing the conduct of clinical trials, product licensing, pricing and reimbursement vary greatly from country to country.

The policies of the FDA and foreign regulatory authorities may change and additional government regulations may be enacted which could prevent or delay regulatory approval of our products and could also increase the cost of regulatory compliance. We cannot predict the likelihood, nature or extent of adverse governmental regulation that might arise from future legislative or administrative action, either in the United States or abroad.

Manufacturing and Suppliers

As we have focused primarily on research and development of the first generation version of the Bioflux, as well as starting the prototyping of Biolife and proposed marketing and distribution, we are not yet at a stage to commence volume production of our products. We currently assemble our devices at our Redwood City, California facility. In order to maintain compliance with FDA and other regulatory requirements, our manufacturing facilities must be periodically re-evaluated and qualified under a quality system to ensure they meet production and quality standards. Suppliers of components and products used to manufacture our devices must also comply with FDA regulatory requirements, which often require significant resources and subject us and our suppliers to potential regulatory inspections and stoppages.

We are still evaluating our manufacturing strategy and goals and have not yet identified third-party manufacturers. However, we will be required to develop efficient, automated, low-cost manufacturing capabilities and processes to meet the quality, price, engineering, design and production standards or production volumes required to successfully mass market our products, especially at the low-cost levels we require to absorb the cost of free distribution of our products pursuant to our proposed business plan.

We currently rely on a number of principal suppliers for the components that make up our products and proposed products, including Digikey Corporation and Mouser Electronics for electronics and connectors, Stolmann for Bluetooth modules, Yongan Innovations for batteries, Dongguan Bole RP&M Cp. Ltd. for plastics, Unimed Medical for ECG cables, and Medico Systems for touch-panel LCD displays. We believe that the raw materials used or expected to be used in our planned products can be acquired from multiple sources and are readily available on the market.

Employees

We currently have 5 full-time employees and 20 consultants who are based in our offices located in Toronto, Canada and Silicon Valley, California. These employees oversee day-to-day operations of the Company and with the consultants, support management, engineering, manufacturing, and administration. We have no unionized employees.

Based on funding ability, we currently plan to hire 5 to 10 additional full-time employees within the next 12 months, whose principal responsibilities will be the support of our sales, marketing, research and development, and clinical development activities.

We consider relations with our employees to be satisfactory.

Legal Matters

From time to time, we may become involved in various lawsuits and legal proceedings, which arise in the ordinary course of business. However, litigation is subject to inherent uncertainties, and an adverse result in these or other matters may arise from time to time that may harm business.

We are not currently a party in any legal proceeding or governmental regulatory proceeding nor are we currently aware of any pending or potential legal proceeding or governmental regulatory proceeding proposed to be initiated against us that would have a material adverse effect on us or our business.

Description of Property

Our principal executive office is located in leased premises of approximately 3,500 square feet at 275 Shoreline Drive, Redwood City, California. We also have executive offices at leased premises of approximately 5,000 square feet at 75 International Blvd., Suite 300, Toronto, ON Canada M9W 6L9. We believe that these facilities are adequate for our needs, including providing the space and infrastructure to accommodate our development work based on our current operating plan. We do not own any real estate.

MANAGEMENT

Effective as of the closing of the Acquisition Transaction, Kazi Hasan, at that time our sole director and executive officer, resigned as Chief Executive Officer and director and Waqaas Al-Siddiq was appointed the sole director of the Company to fill the vacancy. In addition, our Board of Directors appointed Waqaas Al-Siddiq to serve as our President, Chief Executive Officer and Chairman of the Board of Directors, effective immediately upon the closing of the Acquisition Transaction.

Name	Ag	e	Position
Waqaas Al-	31		President, Chief Executive Officer and
Siddiq (1)			Chairman of the Board of Directors
Dr. Norman M.	62		
Betts			Director
David A. Rosa	52		Director
Kazi Hasan (2)	69		Former Chief Executive Officer and Director
Peter	51		
McGoldrick			Former President, Chief Executive Officer, Treasurer, Chairman of the Board of
(3)			Directors and Chief Financial Officer

(1)

Mr. Al-Siddiq was appointed as President, Chief Executive Officer and Chairman of the Board of Directors on February 2, 2016.

(2)

Kazi Hasan was appointed as Chief Executive Officer and director on December 29, 2015, and subsequently resigned from his position as Chief Executive Officer and director on February 2, 2016. (3)

Mr. McGoldrick was appointed as President, Chief Executive Officer (CEO), Treasurer, Chairman of the Board of directors and Chief Executive Officer (CFO) on August 29, 2012 and resigned from his executive and director positions on December 29, 2015.

Waqaas Al-Siddiq: President, Chief Executive Officer and Chairman of the Board of Directors. Waqaas Al-Siddiq is the founder of iMedical and has been its Chairman and Chief Executive Officer since inception in July 2014. Prior to that, from July 2010 through July 2014, he was the Chief Technology Officer of Sensor Mobility Inc., a Canadian private company engaged in research and development activities within the remote monitoring segment of preventative care and that was acquired by iMedical in August 2014. Mr. Al-Siddiq also during this time provided consulting services with respect to technology strategy.

Mr. Al-Siddiq serves as a member of the Board of Directors as he is the founder of iMedical and his current executive position with the Company. We also believe that Mr. Al-Siddiq is qualified due to his experience as an entrepreneur and raising capital.

Dr. Norman M. Betts: Director. Dr. Betts has been a director of the Company since April 27, 2016. He is an associate professor, Faculty of Business Administration, University of New Brunswick and a Chartered Accountant Fellow. Dr. Betts serves as a director of Tanzanian Royalty Exploration Corporation, a mineral resource company with exploration stage properties, the common shares of which are listed on the Toronto Stock Exchange under the symbol "TNX" and on the NYSE MKT LLC under the symbol "TRX." He is also a director and Chair of the audit committees of Tembec Inc. (TSX:TMB), an integrated forest products company with operations principally located in Canada and France; Lead Independent Director of the Board of Adex Mining Inc. (TSX-V:ADE), a Canada-based mining company; and 49 North Resources Inc. (TSXV: FNR), a Saskatchewan focused resource investment company. Dr. Betts was also appointed to the Board of Directors of the Bank of Canada and currently serves as a member of the audit and finance committee and the pension committee. Additionally, Dr. Betts was a member of the New Brunswick Legislative Assembly from 1993 to 2003 and held three different cabinet posts, including minister of finance from 1999 to 2001. He was awarded a PhD in Management from the School of Business at Queen's University in 1992.

We believe Dr. Betts is qualified to serve as a director due to his extensive accounting, financial management and board of director and governance experience

David A. Rosa: Director. Mr. Rosa has been a director of the Company since May 3, 2016. He was the President and CEO of Sunshine Heart Inc., an early-stage medical device company trading on NASDAQ under the symbol "SSH," from October 2009 through November 2015. From 2008 to November 2009, Mr. Rosa served as chief executive officer of Milksmart, Inc., a company that specializes in medical devices for animals. From 2004 to 2008, Mr. Rosa served as the vice president of global marketing for cardiac surgery and cardiology at St. Jude Medical. He is a member of the Board of Directors of QXMedical, LLC, a Montreal-based medical device company, and other privately-held companies.

We believe Mr. Rosa is qualified to serve as a director due to his senior leadership experience in the medical device industry, and his expertise in market development, clinical affairs, commercialization and public and private financing.

Kazi Hasan: Former Chief Executive Officer and Director. Mr. Hasan is our former Chief Executive Officer and sole director as of December 29, 2015. Mr. Hasan has a Master's Degree in Manufacturing Engineering and an MBA from Boston University. He started his career working as a Consulting Engineer for URS Corp., followed by working as a Security Analyst for Prescott, Ball & Turban (since acquired by Kemper). Mr. Hasan has been an entrepreneur and media consultant since 2000, but has been retired from active employment since prior to 2010. Mr. Hasan resigned from all of his executive officer and board positions as of February 2, 2016.

Peter McGoldrick: Former Founder, President, Chief Executive Officer (CEO), Treasurer, Chairman of the Board of Directors and Chief Financial Officer. Mr. McGoldrick is our former President, Chief Executive Officer and Chairman of the Board. Mr. McGoldrick began his career in the energy industry in 1986 with Long Island Lighting Company (or LILCO). We believe Mr. McGoldrick is currently employed by PSEG Long Island, a subsidiary of Public Service Enterprise Group Incorporated (PSEG), a publicly traded diversified energy company with annual revenues of \$10 billion. PSEG operates the Long Island Power Authority's transmission and distribution system under a 12-year contract. We believe Mr. McGoldrick manages and oversees several critical aspects of PSEG's services in the Long Island region in the position of Senior Work Coordinator, Distribution Support. Mr. McGoldrick has held that position in varying levels of responsibility since before 2009. Mr. McGoldrick obtained his Bachelors of Science in Business Management from Long Island University in 1990, his Masters of Business Administration from Dowling College in 1995. Mr. McGoldrick received his Accounting certification from Hofstra University in 2006. Mr. McGoldrick resigned from all of his executive officer and board positions as of December 29, 2015.

There are no family relationships among any of our current officers and directors.

EXECUTIVE COMPENSATION

The following table set forth certain information as to the compensation paid to the executive officers of the Company for the fiscal years ended December 31, 2016, 2015 and 2014. It further includes the compensation paid to Mr. Al-Siddiq as an executive officer of iMedical during the years ended December 31, 2015 and 2014.

Name and Principal Position (1)	Year	Salary	Bonus	Stock Awards	Option Awards	Non-Equity Incentive Plan Compensation	All Other Compensation	Total
Waqaas Al- Siddiq (2)	2016	\$ 240,000	\$ 120,000 (3)	-	\$ 367,962 (4)	-	-	\$ 727,962
Chief Executive Officer	2015	\$ 139,225	\$ 63,000	-	\$ 2,190,152(5)	-	-	\$ 2,392,377
	2014	\$ 108,665	\$ 36,000	-		-	-	\$ 144,665
Kazi Hasan (6)	2016	-	-	-		-	-	-
Former CEO	2015	-	-	-		-	-	-
	2014	-	-	-		-	-	-
Peter McGoldrick (7)	2016	-	-	-		-	-	-
Former CEO	2015	\$ 18,000	-	-		-	-	\$ 18,000
	2014	\$ 18,000	-	-		-	-	\$ 18,000

(1)

See "Management" above for information on the dates in which the named executive officers served as such on behalf of the Company.

(2)

Mr. Al-Siddiq was appointed as President, Chief Executive Officer and Chairman of the Board of Directors of the Company on the closing of the Acquisition Transaction on February 2, 2016. Until Mr. Al-Siddiq entered into his employment agreement with the Company on April 12, 2016, he was paid as a consultant. The information disclosed in Note 11 to the financial statements for the 2014 and 2015 fiscal years found on page F-20 of this prospectus includes \$53,946 and \$46,920, respectively, of payments made to another individual in addition to payments made to Mr. Al-Siddiq.

(3)

Represents accruals based on certain minimum amounts specified in his employment agreement with the Company, which amounts have not been paid as of December 31, 2016.

(4)

For assumptions made in such valuation, see notes 4 and 9 to our audited financial statements included in this prospectus.

(5)

For assumptions made in such valuation, see notes 4 and 9 to our audited financial statements included in this prospectus. All of such options were exercised by Mr. Al-Siddiq in 2015.

(6)

Mr. Hasan resigned from his executive and director positions on February 2, 2016.

(7)

Mr. McGoldrick resigned from his executive and director positions on December 29, 2015.

Outstanding Equity Awards

The following table provides information about the number of outstanding equity awards held by our named executive officers at December 31, 2016.

		Option av		Stock awards										
Name	Number of securities underlying underlying unexercised options (#) exercisable unexercisable		EquityOptionincentiveexerciseplanpriceawards:(\$)Number of			Option expiration date	Number of shares or units of stock that have not vested (#)		Market value of shares or units of stock that have not vested as of 12/31/15 (\$)		Equity incentive plan awards: Number of unearned shares, units or other rights that have not vested (#)		Equity incentive plan awards: Market or payout value of unearned shares, units or other rights that have not vested (\$)	
Waqaas	416,666	2,083,332	_		\$2.20	July 11,		-		-		_		-
Al-Siddiq				$\left\{ \begin{array}{c} \\ \end{array} \right\}$		2019		┥						
Kazi Hasan	-				-	-		-		-		-		-
Peter McGoldrick	-	-	-		-	-		-		-		-		-

Employment Agreements

We entered into an employment agreement with Waqaas Al-Siddiq on April 12, 2016, to serve as our Chief Executive Officer, on an indefinite basis subject to the termination provisions described in the agreement. Pursuant to the terms of the agreement, Mr. Al-Siddiq will receive an annual base salary of \$240,000 per annum, to be reviewed annually by the Board of Directors. If we successfully secure an aggregate \$6 million or more pursuant to one or more arm's length, third-party debt or equity financings, Mr. Al-Siddiq's annual base salary shall increase to \$300,000. Mr. Al-Siddiq is also eligible to receive a minimum annual bonus of 50% of annual base salary for the prior year based on his individual performance and the achievement of corporate objectives as determined by the Board.

Pursuant to the agreement, we granted as of July 12, 2016 to Mr. Al-Siddiq options to purchase 2,499,998 shares of our common stock, representing 10% of our outstanding shares at such date, at an exercise price per share of \$2.20. Mr. Al-Siddiq shall be entitled to participate in our benefit plans generally made available to employees in accordance with the terms of such plans.

We may terminate Mr. Al-Siddiq's employment at any time for just cause without payment of any compensation either by way of anticipated earnings or damages of any kind, except for annual base salary and vacation pay accrued and owing up to the effective date of termination. "Just cause" shall mean (a) a material breach by Mr. Al-Siddiq of the terms of the agreement; (b) a conviction of or plea of guilty or nolo contendere to any felony or any other crime involving dishonesty or moral turpitude, (c) the commission of any act of fraud or dishonesty, or theft of or intentional damage to our property, (d) willful or intentional breach of Mr. Al-Siddiq's fiduciary duties, (e) the violation of a material policy as in effect from time to time or (f) any act or conduct that would constitute cause at common law.

If Mr. Al-Siddiq's employment is terminated by us for any reason other than for just cause, we shall provide Mr. Al-Siddiq with: (a) a severance payment equal to 12 months of his then annual base salary plus an amount equal to the last annual bonus paid to him; (b) all annual base salary and vacation pay accrued and owing; and (c) a continuation of our contributions necessary to maintain his Executive's participation for the minimum period prescribed by applicable employment standards legislation in all group insurance and benefit or pension plans or programs provided to him immediately prior to the termination of employment.

The agreement contains customary non-competition and non-solicitation provisions pursuant to which Mr. Al-Siddiq agrees not to compete and solicit with us. Mr. Al-Siddiq also agreed to customary terms regarding confidentiality, ownership of intellectual property and non-disparagement.

This summary is qualified in all respects by the actual terms of the employment agreement, which is filed as Exhibit 10.7 to our Form 10-K for the transition period from September 1, 2015 to December 31, 2015.

Corporate Governance

The business and affairs of the Company are managed under the direction of our Board of Directors, which is comprised of Waqaas Al-Siddiq, Dr. Norman M. Betts and David Rosa.

Term of Office

Directors are appointed to hold office until the next annual general meeting of stockholders or until removed from office in accordance with our bylaws. Our officers are appointed by our Board and hold office until removed by our Board.

All officers and directors listed above will remain in office until the next annual meeting of our stockholders, and until their successors have been duly elected and qualified. Our bylaws provide that officers are appointed annually by our Board and each executive officer serves at the discretion of our Board.

Director Compensation

The following table sets forth a summary of the compensation we paid to our non-employee directors during the fiscal year ended December 31, 2016;

Name	Fees Earned or Paid in Cash	Stock Awards	Option Awards	Non-Equity Incentive Plan Compensation	Nonqualified Deferred Compensation Earnings	All Other Compensation	Total
Dr. Norman M. Betts	-	-	\$34,324	-	-	-	\$34,324
David A. Rosa	-	-	\$33,493	-	-	-	\$33,493

(1)

Represents value of the warrants granted for financial reporting purposes for the year ended December 31, 2016.

Our directors are reimbursed for expenses incurred by them in connection with attending board meetings, are eligible for stock option grants but they do not receive any other compensation for serving on the board at this time. We plan to compensate independent directors in the future.

In connection with the appointment of Dr. Betts in April 2016, we granted warrants to purchase 40,000 shares of our common stock, at an exercise price per share of \$2.00. In connection with the appointment of Mr. Rosa in May 2016, we granted warrants to purchase 40,000 shares of our common stock, at an exercise price per share of \$2.00.

Board Committees

Our board of directors does not currently have any committees, such as an audit committee or a compensation committee. However, the board of directors may establish such committees in the future. However, our board of directors will establish an audit committee and a compensation committee (and any other committees that are required) if the Company seeks to be listed on a national securities exchange.

Code of Business Conduct and Ethics Policy

We adopted a Code of Business Conduct and Ethics as of April 12, 2016, that applies to, among other persons, our principal executive officers, principal financial officer, principal accounting officer or controller, and persons performing similar functions. Our Code of Business Conduct and Ethics is available on our website www.biotricity.com.

Section 16(a) Beneficial Ownership Reporting Compliance

The Company has not had a class of securities registered pursuant to Section 12(b) or 12(g) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended (the "Exchange Act") and therefore our executive officers, directors and holders of more than 10% of our equity securities have not been subject to the reporting requirements of Section 16(a) of the Exchange Act. On or prior to the effective date of the registration statement of which this prospectus forms a part, we intend to register under the Exchange Act under Section 12(g).

Director Independence

We use the definition of "independence" of The NASDAQ Stock Market to make this determination. NASDAQ Listing Rule 5605(a)(2) provides that an "independent director" is a person other than an officer or employee of the company or any other individual having a relationship, which, in the opinion of the Company's Board, would interfere with the exercise of independent judgment in carrying out the responsibilities of a director. The NASDAQ listing rules provide that a director cannot be considered independent if:

•

The director is, or at any time during the past three years was, an employee of the company;

•

The director or a family member of the director accepted any compensation from the company in excess of \$120,000 during any period of 12 consecutive months within the three years preceding the independence determination (subject to certain exclusions, including, among other things, compensation for board or board committee service);

•

A family member of the director is, or at any time during the past three years was, an executive officer of the company;

The director or a family member of the director is a partner in, controlling stockholder of, or an executive officer of an entity to which the company made, or from which the company received, payments in the current or any of the past three fiscal years that exceed 5% of the recipient's consolidated gross revenue for that year or \$200,000, whichever is greater (subject to certain exclusions);

•

The director or a family member of the director is employed as an executive officer of an entity where, at any time during the past three years, any of the executive officers of the company served on the compensation committee of such other entity; or

•

The director or a family member of the director is a current partner of the company's outside auditor, or at any time during the past three years was a partner or employee of the company's outside auditor, and who worked on the company's audit.

Under such definitions, both Dr. Betts and Mr. Rosa are independent directors.

OWNERSHIP OF CERTAIN BENEFICIAL OWNERS AND MANAGEMENT

The following table shows the beneficial ownership of our Common Stock as of January 12, 2017 held by (i) each person known to us to be the beneficial owner of more than five percent of our Common Stock; (ii) each director and director nominee; (iii) each executive officer; and (iv) all directors, director nominees and executive officers as a group.

Beneficial ownership is determined in accordance with the rules of the SEC, and generally includes voting power and/or investment power with respect to the securities held. Shares of Common Stock subject to options and warrants currently exercisable or which may become exercisable within 60 days of January 12, 2017 are deemed outstanding and beneficially owned by the person holding such options or warrants for purposes of computing the number of shares and percentage beneficially owned by such person, but are not deemed outstanding for purposes of computing the percentage beneficially owned by any other person. Except as indicated in the footnotes to this table, the persons or entities named have sole voting and investment power with respect to all shares of our Common Stock shown as beneficially owned by them.

The following table assumes 26,254,620 shares are outstanding as of January 12, 2017, consisting of 17,131,589 shares of Common Stock and 9,123,031 Common Stock equivalents through the Exchangeable Shares. The percentages below assume the exchange by all of the holders of Exchangeable Shares of iMedical for an equal number of shares of our Common Stock in accordance with the terms of the Exchangeable Shares. Unless otherwise indicated, the address of each beneficial holder of our Common Stock is our corporate address.

Name of Beneficial Owner	Shares of Common Stoo Beneficially Owned	ck % of Shares of Common Stock Beneficially Owned
Waqaas Al-Siddiq(1)	5,267,891	19.65%
Isa Khalid Abdulla Al-Khalifa	2,814,594	10.72%
Riazul Huda (2)(3)	2,142,515	8.16%
Caldwell ICM Market Strategy Trust (2)(4)	1,522,193	5.73%
Ansari American Holdings, LLC (5)	1,436,322	5.47%
Norman M. Betts (6)	_	_
David A. Rosa (6)	_	-
All directors, director appointees and executive officers as a group (3 person)	5,267,891	19.65%

* Less than 1%

(1)

Includes an option to purchase an aggregate of 555,555 shares of our common stock granted to Mr. Al-Siddiq pursuant to his employment agreement. Excludes an additional 1,944,443 shares underlying such option that are not exercisable within 60 days of the date of this prospectus.

(2)

Such shares are held as Exchangeable Shares for tax purposes. The Exchangeable Shares have the following attributes, among others:

•

Be, as nearly as practicable, the economic equivalent of the Common Stock as of the consummation of the Acquisition Transaction;

•

Have dividend entitlements and other attributes corresponding to the Common Stock;

Be exchangeable, at each holder's option, for Common Stock; and

•

Upon the direction of our board of directors, be exchanged for Common Stock on the 10 year anniversary of the Acquisition Transaction, subject to applicable law, unless exchanged earlier upon the occurrence of certain events.

The holders of the Exchangeable Shares, through the Special Voting Preferred Stock, will have voting rights and other attributes corresponding to the Common Stock.

(3)

Of such shares, 837,855 are held indirectly by 1903790 Ontario Inc., of which Mr. Huda is the sole owner and director.

(4)

Includes warrants to acquire 325,258 shares of our common stock. Brendan T.N. Caldwell has voting and dispositive control over these shares. Its address is 150 King Street West, Suite 1702, P.O. Box 47, Toronto, Ontario M5H 1J9.

(5)

We believe that Mohsin Ansari has voting and dispositive control over these shares.

(6)

Does not include 40,000 warrants that are not exercisable within 60 days of the date of this prospectus, at an exercise price per share of \$2.00.

TRANSACTIONS WITH RELATED PERSONS, PROMOTERS AND CERTAIN CONTROL PERSONS

As of February 2, 2016, as part of the Acquisition Transaction and the resignation of Mr. Hasan as our Chief Executive Officer, we cancelled an aggregate of 6,500,000 shares of the Company's common stock beneficially owned by him.

On August 11, 2014, all the stockholders of our predecessor, Sensor Mobility, including Mr. Al-Siddiq, entered into a series of roll over agreements for the sale of their shares to iMedical. Pursuant to these agreements, all the stockholders of Sensor Mobility received twice the number of shares of iMedical in exchange for their shares in Sensor Mobility. Accordingly, iMedical issued 11,829,500 shares in exchange for 5,914,750 shares of Sensor Mobility, which were subsequently cancelled, effective November 21, 2014. As a result, the former stockholders of Sensor Mobility, including Mr. Al-Siddiq, became the majority stockholders of iMedical. Mr. Al-Siddiq was also the Chief Technology Officer of Sensor Mobility from July 2010 through July 2014.

In May 2015, iMedical repurchased 1,100,000 of its outstanding common shares at a price per share of CDN\$0.0001 from 2427304 Ontario Inc., which is beneficially owned by Geoffrey Smith, a former board member. These shares were cancelled upon their repurchase.

During April 2014, Sensor Mobility entered into agreements for the issuance of warrants against consulting services with two of its then stockholders, David Liepert and Emrana Holdings, who own 287,264 and 179,540 shares of the Company, respectively, and issued 179,550 (150,000 pre-Acquisition Transaction) warrants entitling those stockholders to purchase one common share against each warrant at an exercise price of \$0.38 (\$0.46 Pre-Acquisition Transaction) per warrant to be exercised within one year from the issuance date. The fair value of these warrants amounting to \$137,222 was included in general and administrative expenses.

During July 2014, Sensor Mobility issued 169,974 (142,000 pre-Acquisition Transaction) common shares for consulting services to its stockholders, Atik Nakrawala, Naveed Malik and Idris Elbarki, who own 2,393, 502,713 and 71,816 shares of the Company, respectively. The fair value of these shares amounting to \$66,179 (\$0.39 per share (\$0.47 pre-Acquisition Transaction)), determined based on the then private placements, was recorded as consulting expenses, which are included in general and administrative expenses during the year ended December 31, 2014 with corresponding credit to common stock and additional paid in capital.

In addition, we paid consulting fees to a stockholder, 2427304 Ontario Inc., which is beneficially owned by Geoffrey Smith, a former board member who owns 957,548 shares of the Company, amounting to \$46,920 and \$53,964 for the years ended December 31, 2015 and 2014, respectively.

SELLING STOCKHOLDERS

This prospectus relates to the registration of an aggregate of 22,989,515 shares of our common stock, of which:

•

8,165,483 shares are issuable upon the exchange of outstanding Exchangeable Shares of our indirect subsidiary, 1062024 B.C. LTD., a British Columbia corporation;

•

14,420,973 outstanding shares of our common stock; and

•

403,059 shares of our common stock underlying outstanding common stock purchase warrants.

Each Exchangeable Share and the warrants may be adjusted, as provided under the terms of such instrument, for stock splits, stock dividends and other similar transactions.

The selling stockholders identified in this prospectus may offer the shares of our common stock at prevailing market prices at the time of sale, at prices related to the prevailing market price, at varying prices determined at the time of sale or at negotiated prices. See "Plan of Distribution" for additional information.

Unless otherwise indicated, we believe, based on information supplied by the following persons, that the persons named in the table below have sole voting and investment power with respect to all shares of common stock that they beneficially own. The information presented in the columns under the heading "Shares Beneficially Owned After Offering" assumes the sale of all of our shares offered by this prospectus. The registration of the offered shares does not mean that any or all of the selling stockholders will, as applicable, exchange any or all of their Exchangeable Shares, or exercise any or all of their warrants, or that they will offer or sell any of the shares of common stock upon any such exchange or exercise.

Unless otherwise indicated elsewhere in this prospectus, none of the selling stockholders have within the past three years had any position, office or other material relationship with the Company or any of its predecessors or affiliates.

		Common Stock	Shares Beneficially Owned After Offering			
Name of Selling Stockholder	Number of Shares Beneficially Owned	Offered by the Selling Stockholder	Number		Percent	
1634792 Ontario						
Inc. (1)(2)	389,004	389,004	-		-	
1903790 Ontario						
Inc. (1)(3)	837,855	837,855	-		-	
Aamar Khwaja (1)	179,540	179,540	-		-	
Abdulla Silim (1)	11,969	11,969	-		-	
Ali Bokhari (1)	11,969	11,969	-		-	
Atik Nakrawala (1)	2,393	2,393	-		-	
Brianne Elizabeth Hanson (1)	83,785	83,785				
Caldwell ICM	03,703	03,703			-	
Market Strategy		1 700 100				
Trust (1)(4)	1,522,193	1,522,193	-		-	
Cassandra Jane Hanson (1)	23,938	23,938	-		-	
Christopher Sims						
Professional						
Corporation (1)(5)	167,571	167,571	-		-	
David Liepert (1)	287,264	287,264	-		-	
Emrana Holdings	170 540	170 5 40				
Incorporated (1)(6)	179,540	179,540			-	
George Nikopoulos (1)	143,632	143,632				
Idris Elbakri (1)	71,816	71,816			-	
Jay Khemchandani	/1,810	/1,010	-		-	
(1)	23,938	23,938	_		_	
Jennifer Cook (1)	478,774	478,774	_		_	
John Dushinski (1)	179,540	179,540	-		_	
The Siddiqui						
Family Trust (1)(7)	179,540	179,540	-		-	
Madeline Nancy						
Hanson (1)	119,693	119,693	-		-	
Naveed Malik (1)	502,713	502,713	-		-	
Pervez M. and						
Jeroo Patel (1)	418,927	418,927	-		-	
Redwood	(70.400	170 771	100 626		*	
PensionClass (1)(8)	678,400	478,774	199,626			
Riazul Huda (1) RKH Ltd (1)(9)	1,304,660 394,988	1,304,660 394,988	-		-	
Sinna Mozifian (1)	167,571	167,571	-		-	
Sinna Mozinan (1) Syed Mohsinur	107,371	107,371			-	
Reza (1)	131,662	131,662			_	
Tarek Fakhuri (1)	47,877	47,877			-	
Taylor Ross		,				
Hanson (1)	119,693	119,693	-		-	
Thomas John Finch						
(1)	5,984	5,984			-	
Vaani Sigamany (1)	23,938	23,938			-	
Asif Mustafa (10)	59,846	59,846			-	
Fareeha Al-Siddiq	718,161	718,161	-		-	

(10)					
Farhan Huda (10)	143,632	143,632	-		-
Isa Bin Khalid					
Abdulla Al-Khalifa					
(10)	2,814,594	2,814,594	-		-
Jeff Woo (10)	149,616	149,616	-		-
Jimmy Jun Gu (10)	14,961	14,961	-		-
Mohammad Siddiqui (10)	718,161	718,161	-		-
Rizwana Siddiqui (10)	718,161	718,161	-		-
Ansari American Holdings, LLC (10)					
(11)	1,436,322	1,436,322	-		-
Sohaira Zahid Siddiqui (10)	718,161	718,161	-		-
Spencer LaDow (10)	1,053,303	1,053,303	-		-
Syed Ahsan Aslam (10)	119,693	119,693	-		-
Waqaas Al-Siddiq (10)	4,712,336	4,712,336	-		-

	Number of	Common Stock	Shares Beneficially Owned After Offering			
Name of Selling Stockholder	Shares Beneficially Owned	Offered by the Selling Stockholder	Number	Percent		
Schnarr Holdings						
Corporation (10)						
(12)	166,667	166,667	-	-		
Faolan & Katherine						
Delany (10)	6,667	6,667	-	-		
Jennifer Cook (10)	133,334	133,334	-	-		
Greg Symons &						
Debbie Ignagni (10)	23,334	23,334	-			
Jayshree						
Khemchandani (10)	66,667	66,667	-			
Albatech (10)	20,000	20,000				
Dan's Doors and						
Glass Limited (10)	24.044					
(13)	24,844	24,844	-			
M.T. Berger (10)	36,420	36,420	-			
Kim & Bonnie						
McKenzie (10)	24,692	24,692	-			
Susan Rogers (10)	21,124	21,124	-	-		
Thomas Scanlan						
(10)	24,806	24,806	-	-		
Malaka El-Alaily						
(10)	15,866	15,866	-	-		
David and Kerrie						
Curran Jong (10)	16,850	16,850	-	-		
1069754 Ontario						
(10) (14)	24,719	24,719	-	-		
Sohaira Siddiqui						
(10)	50,000	50,000	-	-		
Hero Ventures Ltd						
(10) (15)	133,334	133,334	-			
Julie M. Osborne						
(10)	6,667	6,667	-			
David Slorach (10)	13,334	13,334	-			
Derek Slorach (10)	6,667	6,667	-	-		
Alison Slorach (10)	13,334	13,334	-	-		
Wayne Douglas						
Cockburn (10) (16)	16,667	16,667	-	-		
The Asylum Inc.						
(10) (17)	66,667	66,667	-	+ + + -		
Apurva Udavant						
(18)	3,736	3,736	-	+ + + -		
Leanne Dolan (18)	3,113	3,113	-			
Syed Razzaqi (18)	124,517	124,517	-			
Tom Elias (19)	77,801	77,801	-	-		
TOTAL	<u>24,192,735</u>	<u>22,989,515</u>				

* Less than 1%

(1)

Represents shares of our common stock that may be issued to the selling stockholder upon the exchange of Exchangeable Shares held by such selling stockholder, on a one-for-one basis.

(2)

John Sanchez has voting and dispositive control over these shares.

(3)

Riazul Huda has voting and dispositive control over these shares. Such person is a former director of iMedical. (4)

Represents (a) 1,196,935 shares of our common stock that may be issued to the selling stockholder upon the exchange of Exchangeable Shares held by such selling stockholder, on a one-for-one basis and (b) 325,258 shares underlying warrants. The warrants may be exercised at any time through their maturity dates ranging from September 21, 2017 through October 15, 2019 at exercise prices that range from CND 1.25 to \$2.00. Brendan T.N. Caldwell has voting and dispositive control over these shares.

(5)

Christopher Henry Sims has voting and dispositive control over these shares.

(6)

Nayyar Razvi has voting and dispositive control over these shares.

(7)

M. Kamran Siddiqui has voting and dispositive control over these shares. Mr. Siddiqui has represented to us that he is an affiliate of a broker-dealer, and purchased such securities in the ordinary course of business and, at the time of the purchase thereof, he had no agreements or understandings, directly or indirectly, with any person to distribute such securities.

(8)

Peter Shippen, President and Portfolio Manager has voting and dispositive control over these shares.

(9)

Telfer Hanson has voting and dispositive control over these shares.

(10)

Represents shares of our common stock issued to the selling stockholder upon the conversion of an aggregate of \$1,368,978 principal amount of secured convertible debentures of the Company.

(11) We believe that Mohsin Ansari has voting and dispositive control over these shares.

(12)

Glen A. Schnarr has voting and dispositive control over these shares.

(13)

Edward P. Micheli has voting and dispositive control over these shares.

(14) Michael Wurstlin has voting and dispositive control over these shares.

(15) Colin Webster has voting and dispositive control over these shares.

(16)

Mr. Cockburn has represented to us that he is an affiliate of a broker-dealer, and purchased such securities in the ordinary course of business and, at the time of the purchase thereof, he had no agreements or understandings, directly or indirectly, with any person to distribute such securities.

(17)

Ron Angellotti has voting and dispositive control over these shares.

(18)

Represents shares of our common stock issued to the selling stockholder upon the exercise of outstanding warrants held by such selling stockholder in August 2016, for aggregate cash proceeds to the Company of \$105,500.

(19)

Represents shares of our common stock that may be issued to the selling stockholder upon the exercise of common stock purchase warrants held by such selling stockholder. The warrant may be exercised at any time through its maturity date of October 1, 2017, at an exercise price per share of \$1.00.

DESCRIPTION OF SECURITIES

General

Our authorized capital stock consists of 125,000,000 shares of common stock, with a par value of \$0.001 per share, and 10,000,000 shares of preferred stock, with a par value of \$0.001 per share. As of January 12, 2017, there were 17,131,589 shares of Common Stock issued and outstanding, of which 458,750 are held in escrow and subject to forfeiture (See "Business – The Acquisition Transaction" above for a description of exceptions to the forfeiture requirements), and 9,123,031 Exchangeable Shares issued and outstanding. Of the shares of Common Stock issued and outstanding (or that may be issued upon exchange of the Exchangeable Shares), approximately 23,754,620 of such shares are or would be restricted shares under the Securities Act, subject to registration pursuant to the registration statement of which this prospectus forms a part. There is currently one share of the Special Voting Preferred Stock issued and outstanding held by one holder of record, which is the Trustee in accordance with the terms of the Trust Agreement. None of these restricted shares are eligible for resale absent registration or an exemption from registration under the Securities Act. As of the date hereof, the exemption from registration provided by Rule 144 under the Securities Act is not available for these shares pursuant to Rule 144(i).

Common Stock

Pursuant to Article II of the Amended and Restated By-laws of the Company, each holder of Common Stock and securities exchangeable into Common Stock that vote with the Common Stock are entitled to one vote for each share of Common Stock held of record by such holder with respect to all matters to be voted on or consented to by our stockholders, except as may otherwise be required by applicable Nevada law. Unless the vote of a greater number or voting by classes is required by Nevada statute, the Company's Articles of Incorporation or its bylaws, in all matters other than the election of directors, the affirmative vote of a majority of the voting power of the capital stock (or securities exchangeable in accordance with their terms into capital stock of the Company) present in person or represented by proxy at the meeting and entitled to vote on the subject matter shall be the act of the shareholders. Furthermore, except as otherwise required by law, the Company's Articles of Incorporation or its bylaws, directors shall be elected by a plurality of the voting power of the capital stock (or securities exchangeable in accordance with their terms into capital stock of Incorporation or its bylaws, directors shall be elected by a plurality of the voting power of the capital stock (or securities exchangeable in accordance with their terms into capital stock of the Company) present in person or represented by proxy at the meeting and entitled to vote on the subject matter shall be in accordance with their terms into capital stock of the Company) present in person or represented by proxy at the meeting and entitled to vote on the election of directors.

The stockholders do not have pre-emptive rights under our Certificate of Incorporation to acquire additional shares of Common Stock or other securities. The Common Stock is not be subject to redemption rights and carry no subscription or conversion rights. In the event of liquidation of the Company, the stockholders will be entitled to share in corporate assets on a pro rata basis after the Company satisfies all liabilities and after provision is made for each class of capital stock having preference over the Common Stock (if any). Subject to the laws of the State of Nevada, if any, of the holders of any outstanding series of preferred stock, the Board of Directors will determine, in their discretion, to declare dividends advisable and payable to the holders of outstanding shares of Common Stock. Shares of our Common Stock are subject to transfer restrictions.

Blank-Check Preferred Stock

We are currently authorized to issue up to 10,000,000 shares of blank check preferred stock, \$0.001 par value per share, of which one share has currently been designated as the Special Voting Preferred Stock (as described below). The Board of Directors has the discretion to issue shares of preferred stock in series and, by filing a Preferred Stock Designation or similar instrument with the Nevada Secretary of State, to establish from time to time the number of shares to be included in each such series, and to fix the designation, power, preferences and rights of the shares of each such Series and the qualifications, limitations and restrictions thereof.

Special Voting Preferred Stock

The Board authorized the designation of a class of the Special Voting Preferred Stock, with the rights and preferences specified below. For purposes of deferring Canadian tax liabilities that would be incurred by certain of our shareholders, iMedical and its shareholders have entered into a transaction pursuant to which the eligible holders, who would have otherwise received shares of common stock of the Company pursuant to the Acquisition Transaction, received Exchangeable Shares. The right to vote the Common Stock equivalent of such Exchangeable Shares shall be conducted by the vote of the Special Voting Preferred Stock issued to the Trustee.

In that regard, we have designated one share of preferred stock as the Special Voting Preferred Stock with a par value of \$0.001 per share. The rights and preferences of the Special Voting Preferred Stock entitle the holder (the Trustee and, indirectly, the holders of the Exchangeable Shares) to the following:

•

the right to vote in all circumstances in which holders of our common stock have the right to vote, with the common stock as one class;

•

an aggregate number of votes equal to the number of shares of our common stock that are issuable to the holders of the outstanding Exchangeable Shares;

•

the same rights as the holders of our common stock as to notices, reports, financial statements and attendance at all stockholder meetings;

•

no entitlement to dividends; and

•

a total sum of \$1.00 upon windup, dissolution or liquidation of the Company.

The Company may cancel the Special Voting Preferred Stock when there are no Exchangeable Shares outstanding and no option or other commitment of iMedical of its affiliates, which could require iMedical or its affiliates to issue more Exchangeable Shares.

As set forth above, the holders of the Exchangeable Shares, through the Special Voting Preferred Stock, have voting rights and other attributes corresponding to the Common Stock. The Exchangeable Shares provide an opportunity for Eligible Holders to obtain a full deferral of taxable capital gains for Canadian federal income tax purposes in specified circumstances.

Registration Rights

We have agreed to register the shares of common stock and shares of Common Stock underlying the Exchangeable Shares issued to the iMedical shareholders in the Acquisition Transaction by means of filing a registration statement with the SEC. We will pay all costs and expenses incurred by us in complying with our obligations to file the registration statement, except that the selling holders will be responsible for their shares of the attorney's fees and expenses and any commissions or other compensation to selling agents and similar persons. The registration statement of which this prospectus forms a part satisfies such registration obligations.

Transfer Agent and Registrar

Action Stock Transfer Corporation is the transfer agent for our shares of common stock. Its address is 2469 E. Fort Union Blvd., Suite 214, Salt Lake City, UT 84121; Telephone: (801) 274-1088.

Penny Stock

Our Common Stock is subject to provisions of Section 15(g) and Rule 15g-9 of the Exchange Act, commonly referred to as the "penny stock rule." Section 15(g) sets forth certain requirements for transactions in penny stock, and Rule 15g-9(d) incorporates the definition of "penny stock" that is found in Rule 3a51-1 of the Exchange Act. The SEC generally defines a penny stock to be any equity security that has a market price less than \$5.00 per share, subject to certain exceptions. The Company is subject to the SEC's penny stock rules.

Since the Common Stock will be deemed to be penny stock, trading in the shares of our common stock is subject to additional sales practice requirements on broker-dealers who sell penny stock to persons other than established customers and accredited investors. "Accredited investors" are persons with assets in excess of \$1,000,000 or annual income exceeding \$200,000 or \$300,000 together with their spouse. For transactions covered by these rules, broker-dealers must make a special suitability determination for the purchase of such security and must have the purchaser's written consent to the transaction prior to the purchase. Additionally, for any transaction involving a penny stock, unless exempt the rules require the delivery, prior to the first transaction of a risk disclosure document, prepared by the SEC, relating to the penny stock market. A broker-dealer also must disclose the commissions payable to both the broker-dealer and the registered representative and current quotations for the securities. Finally, monthly statements must be sent disclosing recent price information for the penny stocks held in an account and information to the limited market in penny stocks. Consequently, these rules may restrict the ability of broker-dealer to trade and/or maintain a market in our common stock and may affect the ability of the Company's stockholders to sell their shares of common stock.



PLAN OF DISTRIBUTION

Each selling stockholder of the securities offered hereby and any of their pledgees, assignees and successors-ininterest may, from time to time, sell any or all of their securities covered hereby on the principal trading market or any other stock exchange, market or trading facility on which the securities are traded or in private transactions. These sales may be at fixed or negotiated prices. A selling stockholder may use any one or more of the following methods when selling securities:

•

ordinary brokerage transactions and transactions in which the broker dealer solicits purchasers;

block trades in which the broker dealer will attempt to sell the securities as agent but may position and resell a portion of the block as principal to facilitate the transaction;

purchases by a broker dealer as principal and resale by the broker dealer for its account;

an exchange distribution in accordance with the rules of the applicable exchange;

privately negotiated transactions;

settlement of short sales entered into after the effective date of the registration statement of which this prospectus is a part;

in transactions through broker dealers that agree with the selling stockholders to sell a specified number of such securities at a stipulated price per security;

through the writing or settlement of options or other hedging transactions, whether through an options exchange or otherwise;

a combination of any such methods of sale; or

٠

any other method permitted pursuant to applicable law.

The selling stockholders may also sell securities under Rule 144 under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (or the Securities Act), if available, rather than under this prospectus.

Broker dealers engaged by the selling stockholders may arrange for other brokers dealers to participate in sales. Broker dealers may receive commissions or discounts from the selling stockholders (or, if any broker dealer acts as agent for the purchaser of securities, from the purchaser) in amounts to be negotiated, but, except as set forth in a supplement to this prospectus, in the case of an agency transaction not in excess of a customary brokerage commission in compliance with FINRA Rule 2440; and in the case of a principal transaction a markup or markdown in compliance with FINRA IM-2440.

In connection with the sale of the securities or interests therein, the selling stockholders may enter into hedging transactions with broker-dealers or other financial institutions, which may in turn engage in short sales of the securities in the course of hedging the positions they assume. The selling stockholders may also sell securities short and deliver these securities to close out their short positions, or loan or pledge the securities to broker-dealers that in turn may sell these securities. The selling stockholders may also enter into option or other transactions with broker-dealers or other financial institutions or create one or more derivative securities which require the delivery to such broker-dealer or other financial institution of securities offered by this prospectus, which securities such broker-dealer or other financial institution may resell pursuant to this prospectus (as supplemented or amended to reflect such transaction).

The selling stockholders and any broker-dealers or agents that are involved in selling the securities may be deemed to be "underwriters" within the meaning of the Securities Act in connection with such sales. In such event, any commissions received by such broker-dealers or agents and any profit on the resale of the securities purchased by them may be deemed to be underwriting commissions or discounts under the Securities Act. Each selling stockholder has informed the Company that it does not have any written or oral agreement or understanding, directly or indirectly, with any person to distribute the securities. In no event shall any broker-dealer receive fees, commissions and markups which, in the aggregate, would exceed eight percent.

We have agreed to pay certain fees and expenses incurred by us incident to the registration of the securities.

Because selling stockholders may be deemed to be "underwriters" within the meaning of the Securities Act, they will be subject to the prospectus delivery requirements of the Securities Act including Rule 172 thereunder. In addition, any securities covered by this prospectus which qualify for sale pursuant to Rule 144 under the Securities Act may be sold under Rule 144 rather than under this prospectus. The selling stockholders have advised us that there is no underwriter or coordinating broker acting in connection with the proposed sale of the resale securities by the Selling Stockholders.

We have agreed to keep this prospectus effective until the earlier of (i) the date on which the securities may be resold by the selling stockholders without registration and without regard to any volume or manner-of-sale limitations by reason of Rule 144, without the requirement for us to be in compliance with the current public information under Rule 144 under the Securities Act or any other rule of similar effect or (ii) all of the securities have been sold pursuant to this prospectus or Rule 144 under the Securities Act or any other rule of similar effect. The resale securities will be sold only through registered or licensed brokers or dealers if required under applicable state securities laws. In addition, in certain states, the resale securities covered hereby may not be sold unless they have been registered or qualified for sale in the applicable state or an exemption from the registration or qualification requirement is available and is complied with.

Under applicable rules and regulations under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended (or the Exchange Act), any person engaged in the distribution of the resale securities may not simultaneously engage in market making activities with respect to the common stock for the applicable restricted period, as defined in Regulation M promulgated under the Exchange Act, prior to the commencement of the distribution. In addition, the selling stockholders will be subject to applicable provisions of the Exchange Act and the rules and regulations thereunder, including Regulation M, which may limit the timing of purchases and sales of securities of the common stock by the selling stockholders or any other person. We will make copies of this prospectus available to the selling stockholders and have informed them of the need to deliver a copy of this prospectus to each purchaser at or prior to the time of the sale (including by compliance with Rule 172 under the Securities Act).

LEGAL MATTERS

The validity of the shares of common stock covered by this prospectus will be passed upon by Ruskin Moscou Faltischek, P.C., Uniondale, New York.

EXPERTS

The financial statements of the Company at December 31, 2015 and 2014 appearing in this prospectus have been audited by SRCO Professional Corporation, an independent registered public accounting firm, as set forth in their report thereon appearing elsewhere herein, and are included in reliance upon such report given on the authority of such firm as an expert in accounting and auditing.

WHERE YOU CAN FIND MORE INFORMATION

We have filed with the SEC under the Securities Act a registration statement on Form S-1 relating to the common stock to be sold in this offering. The registration statement, including the attached exhibits and schedules, contains additional relevant information about us and our capital stock. This prospectus does not contain all of the information set forth in the registration statement and the exhibits and schedules thereto. For further information about us and our common stock, you should refer to the registration statement, including the exhibits and schedules thereto. Statements contained in this prospectus as to the contents of any contract or other document referred to are not necessarily complete and in each instance, if such contract or document is filed as an exhibit, reference is made to the copy of such contract or other document filed as an exhibit to the registration statement, each statement being qualified in all respects by such reference. You may inspect a copy of the registration statement and the exhibits and schedules thereto without charge at the Public Reference Room of the SEC at 100 F Street, N.E., Washington, D.C. 20549. You may obtain copies of all or any part of the registration statement from such office at prescribed rates. You may also obtain information on the operation of the Public Reference Room by calling the SEC at 1-800-SEC-0330. In addition, the SEC maintains an Internet website, which is located at http://www.sec.gov, that contains reports, proxy and information statement, of which this prospectus is a part, at the SEC's Internet website.

INDEX TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

Biotricity, Inc. For the Year Ended December 31, 2015 and the Quarter Ended September 30, 2016

Report of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm Balance Sheets (audited) Consolidated Statements of Operations and Comprehensive Loss	F-1 F-2
(audited) Consolidated Statements of Stockholders' (Deficiency) Equity	F-3
(audited)	F-4
Consolidated Statements of Cash Flows (audited)	F-5
Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements (audited)	F-6 - F-21
Condensed Consolidated Balance Sheets as at September 30, 2016 (unaudited) and December 31, 2015 (audited) Condensed Consolidated Statements of Operations and	F-22
Comprehensive Loss for the Three and Nine Months Ended	
Comprehensive Loss for the Three and Nine Months Ended September 30, 2016 and 2015 (unaudited) Condensed Consolidated Statements of Cash Flows for the Nine	F-23



SRCO Professional Corporation Chartered Professional Accountants Licensed Public Accountants Park Place Corporate Centre 15 Wertheim Court, Suite 409 Richmond Hill, ON L4B 3H7

Tel: 905 882 9500 & 416 671 7292 Fax: 905 882 9580 Email: sohail.raza@srco.ca www.srco.ca

REPORT OF INDEPENDENT REGISTERED PUBLIC ACCOUNTING FIRM

To the Board of Directors and Stockholders of Biotricity, Inc.

We have audited the accompanying consolidated balance sheets of Biotricity, Inc. and its subsidiaries [the "Company"] as of December 31, 2015 and 2014, and the related consolidated statements of operations and comprehensive loss, stockholders' (deficiency) equity, and cash flows for each of the years in the two-year period ended December 31, 2015. The Company's management is responsible for these consolidated financial statements. Our responsibility is to express an opinion on these consolidated financial statements based on our audits.

We conducted our audits in accordance with the standards of the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board (United States). Those standards require that we plan and perform the audit to obtain reasonable assurance about whether the consolidated financial statements are free of material misstatement. The Company is not required to have, nor were we engaged to perform, an audit of its internal control over financial reporting. Our audit included consideration of internal control over financial reporting as a basis for designing audit procedures that are appropriate in the circumstances, but not for the purpose of expressing an opinion on the effectiveness of the Company's internal control over financial reporting. Accordingly, we express no such opinion. An audit includes examining, on a test basis, evidence supporting the amounts and disclosures in the consolidated financial statements, assessing the accounting principles used and significant estimates made by management, as well as evaluating the overall financial statement presentation. We believe that our audits provides a reasonable basis for our opinion.

In our opinion, the consolidated financial statements referred to above present fairly, in all material respects, the consolidated financial position of the Company as of December 31, 2015 and 2014, and the consolidated results of its operations and its consolidated cash flows for each of the years in the two-year period ended December 31, 2015, in conformity with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America.

The accompanying consolidated financial statements have been prepared assuming that the Company will continue as a going concern. As discussed in Note 3 to the consolidated financial statements, the Company has incurred recurring losses from operations and has an accumulated deficit that raise substantial doubt about its ability to continue as a going concern. Management's plans regarding these matters are also described in Note 3. The consolidated financial statements do not include any adjustments that might result from the outcome of this uncertainty.

As explained in Notes 1 and 9 to the consolidated financial statements, these accompanying consolidated financial statements have been prepared to reflect recapitalization of capital retroactively adjusting the accounting acquirer's legal capital to reflect the legal capital of the accounting acquiree pursuant to Exchange Agreement dated February 2, 2016. Previously, separate financial statements of the legal acquirer (Biotricity, Inc.) were prepared without these adjustments on which we issued our unqualified opinion dated April 12, 2016.

/s/ SRCO Professional Corporation

Richmond Hill, Ontario, Canada August 22, 2016 CHARTERED PROFESSIONAL ACCOUNTANTS Authorized to practise public accounting by the Chartered Professional Accountants of Ontario

Biotricity, Inc. BALANCE SHEETS

	As at December 31, 2015	As at December 31, 2014
	\$	\$
CURRENT ASSETS	410 (01	140,500
Cash	410,601	448,599
Harmonized sales tax recoverable	36,291	71,336
Deposits and other receivables	72,202	-
Total current assets	519,094	519,935
Equipment [Note 5]	-	-
TOTAL ASSETS	519,094	519,935
CURRENT LIABILITIES		
Accounts payable and accrued liabilities [Note 6]	413,273	176,039
Total current liabilities	413,273	176,039
Convertible promissory notes [Note 7]	783,778	
Derivative liabilities [Note 8]	561,220	-
TOTAL LIABILITIES	1,758,271	176,039
	_,	
STOCKHOLDERS' (DEFICIENCY) EQUITY		
Preferred stock, \$0.001 par value, 1,000,000 authorized as at December 31, 2015 and December 31, 2014, 1 share issued and outstanding as at December 31, 2015 and December 31, 2014, respectively [<i>Note 9</i>]	1	1
Common stock, \$0.001 par value, 100,000,000 authorized as at December 31, 2015 and December 31, 2014. 15,876,947 issued and outstanding common shares as at December 31, 2015 and 12,905,394 issued and outstanding shares as at December 31, 2014, and exchangeable shares of 9,123,031 as at December 31, 2015 and December 31, 2014, respectively [Note 9]	25,000	22,028
Additional paid-in-capital	7,982,598	4,347,478
Accumulated other comprehensive (loss) income	(18,002)	17,311
Accumulated deficit	(9,228,774)	(4,042,922)
Total stockholders' (deficiency) equity	(1,239,177)	343,896
TOTAL LIABILITIES AND STOCKHOLDERS' (DEFICIENCY) EQUITY	519,094	519,935
Commitments [Note 12]		
Subsequent events [Note 13]		
See accompanying notes to consolidated financial statements		
On behalf of the Board:		

Biotricity, Inc. CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF OPERATIONS AND COMPREHENSIVE LOSS

	Year	Year
	ended	ended
	December	December
	31, 2015	31, 2014
	\$	\$
REVENUE	-	-
EXPENSES		
General and administrative expenses [Notes 9	2 086 550	072 541
and 11]	3,986,550	873,541
Research and development expenses [Note 12]	1,143,453	832,661
TOTAL OPERATING EXPENSES	5,130,003	1,706,202
Accretion expense [Note 7]	59,875	-
Change in fair value of derivative liabilities		
[Note 8]	(4,026)	-
NET LOSS BEFORE INCOME TAXES	(5,185,852)	(1,706,202)
Income taxes [Note 10]	-	-
NET LOSS	(5,185,852)	(1,706,202)
Translation adjustment	(35,313)	3,050
COMPREHENSIVE LOSS	(5,221,165)	(1,703,152)
LOSS PER SHARE, BASIC AND		
DILUTED	(0.24)	(0.09)
WEIGHTED AVERAGE NUMBER OF		
COMMON AND EXCHANGEABLE		
SHARES OUTSTANDING	21,852,834	19,747,949
See accompanying notes to consolidated		
financial statements		

Biotricity, Inc. consolidated statements of stockholders' (deficiency) equity

	Preferre	d stock	Common stock		Additional	Accumulated	Accumulated	
					paid-in-	other	deficit	
	Shares	Amount	Shares	Amount	capital	comprehensive		Total
						(loss) income		
		\$		\$	\$	\$	\$	\$
Recapitalization of capital retroactively adjusting the accounting acquirer's legal capital to reflect the legal capital of the accounting acquiree as at January 1, 2014 [Notes 1 and 9]	1	1	15,088,219	15,088	2,409,557	14,261	-2,336,720	102,187
Issuance of shares for cash [Note 9]	_	_	1,400,490	1,400	543,878	_	_	545,278
Issuance of shares for services [Note 9]		_	169,974	170	66,009	_	_	66,179
Issuance of warrants for services [Note 9]	_	_	_	_	400,335	_	_	400,335
Acquisition of net liabilities and shares outstanding - reverse merger [Notes 1 and 9]	_	_	3,950,100	3,950	-241,298	_	_	-237,348
Issuance of shares and warrants for cash [Note 9]			1,240,092	1,240	1,102,989	_		1,104,229
Exercise of warrants for cash [Note 9]		_	179,550	180	66,008	_	_	66,188
Translation adjustment	_	_	_	_	_	3,050	_	3,050
Net loss	_	_	_	_	_	_	(1,706,202)	(1,706,202)
Balance, December 31, 2014	1	1	22,028,425	22,028	4,347,478	17,311	(4,042,922)	343,896
Exercise of warrants for cash [Note 9]		_	897,750	898	706,298	_	_	707,196
Cancellation of shares [Note 9]	_	_	-1,316,700	-1,317	1,228	_	_	(89)
Stock based compensation [Note 9]		_	_		2,257,953	_	_	2,257,953
Issuance of warrants for services [Note 9]	_	_			672,749	_	_	672,749
Cancellation of warrants [Note 9]	_	_	_		_	_	_	_
Exercise of stock option plan [Note 9]	_	_	3,390,503	3,391	-3,108	_	_	283
Translation adjustment	_	_			_	-35,313	_	(35,313)
Net loss		—	—			_	(5,185,852)	(5,185,852)
Balance, December 31, 2015	1	1	24,999,978	25,000	7,982,598	-18,002	(9,228,774)	(1,239,177)

(a) Retroactively adjusted to reflect the effect of the recapitalization as explained in Notes 1 and 9.								
(b) Outstanding common stock	k as at Decemb	per 31, 2015	and December	31, 2014 includ	le 9,123,031 ex	changeable shares	as explained in Note 9	Р.
See accompanying notes to consolidated financial statements								

Biotricity, Inc. CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF CASH FLOWS

(Expressed in US donars)		
	Year ended December 31, 2015	Year ended December 31, 2014
	\$	\$
CASH FLOWS FROM OPERATING ACTIVITIES		
Net loss	(5,185,852)	(1,706,202)
Adjustments to reconcile net loss to net cash used in operating activities:		
Stock based compensation	2,257,953	-
Depreciation	-	9,051
Issuance of shares for consulting services	-	66,179
Accretion expense	59,875	-
Change in fair value of derivatives liabilities	(4,026)	-
Issuance of warrants for services	672,749	400,335
Changes in operating assets and liabilities:		
Harmonized sales tax recoverable	25,437	(73,578)
Deposits and other receivables	(77,740)	-
Accounts payable and accrued liabilities	287,629	(77,570)
Net cash used in operating activities	(1,963,975)	(1,381,785)
CASH FLOWS FROM FINANCING ACTIVITIES		
Proceeds from issuance of shares, net	-	1,649,507
Proceeds from issuance of convertible		
promissory notes, net	1,289,149	-
Proceeds from exercise of warrants	707,196	66,188
Proceeds from exercise of stock option	283	-
Net cash provided by financing activities	1,996,628	1,715,695
Effect of foreign currency translation	(70,651)	(1,067)
Net increase in cash during the year	32,653	333,910
Cash, beginning of year	448,599	115,756
Cash, end of year	410,601	448,599
<u> </u>		
See accompanying notes to consolidated		
financial statements		

Biotricity, Inc. NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS For the years ended December 31, 2015 and 2014

(Expressed in US dollars)

1. NATURE OF OPERATIONS

Biotricity, Inc. (formerly MetaSolutions, Inc.) (the "Company") was incorporated under the laws of the State of Nevada on August 29, 2012.

iMedical Innovations Inc. ("iMedical") was incorporated on July 3, 2014 under the laws of the Province of Ontario, Canada.

Sensor Mobility Inc. ("Sensor") was incorporated on July 22, 2009 under the laws of the Province of Ontario, Canada. Sensor was engaged in research and development activities within the remote monitoring segment of preventative care.

On August 11, 2014, all the stockholders of Sensor entered into a series of roll over agreements for the sale of their shares to iMedical in accordance with section 85 (1) of the Income Tax Act (Canada). Pursuant to these agreements, all the stockholders of Sensor received twice the number of shares of iMedical in exchange for their shares in Sensor. Accordingly, iMedical issued 14,159,911 (11,829,500 Pre-Exchange Agreement – as defined below under paragraph 7) shares in exchange for 7,079,955 (5,914,750 Pre-Exchange Agreement) shares of Sensor, which were subsequently cancelled as a result of amalgamation. The amalgamation became effective from November 21, 2014, pursuant to approval by Canada Revenue Agency. Immediately prior to the Amalgamation, Biotricity had net liabilities of \$237,348 and 3,950,100 (3,300,000 Pre-Exchange Agreement) outstanding shares of common stock, which are presented in the consolidated financial statements.

As the former stockholders of Sensor became the majority stockholders of iMedical after amalgamation, this transaction has been accounted for as a reverse merger and was treated as an acquisition of iMedical (legal acquirer) and a recapitalization of Sensor (accounting acquirer). As Sensor was the accounting acquirer, the results of its operations carried over. Consequently, the assets and liabilities and the historical operations reflected in the consolidated financial statements for the periods prior to November 21, 2014, are those of Sensor and are recorded at historical cost basis. Effective from November 21, 2014, the Company's financial statements include the assets, liabilities and operations of iMedical.

Both the Company and iMedical are engaged in research and development activities within the remote monitoring segment of preventative care. They are focused on a realizable healthcare business model that has an existing market and commercialization pathway. As such, its efforts to date have been devoted in building technology that enables access to this market through the development of a tangible product.

On February 2, 2016, the Company entered into an Exchange Agreement (the "Exchange Agreement") with 1061806 BC LTD. ("Callco"), a British Columbia corporation and wholly owned subsidiary (incorporated on February 2, 2016), 1062024 B.C. LTD., a company existing under the laws of the Province of British Columbia ("Exchangeco"), iMedical Innovation Inc., a company existing under the laws of Canada, and the former shareholders of iMedical, whereby Exchangeco acquired 100% of the outstanding common shares of iMedical, taking into account certain shares pursuant to the Exchange Agreement as further explained in Note 9 to the consolidated financial statements. These subsidiaries were solely used for the issuance of exchangeable shares in the reverse merger transaction and have no other transactions or balances. After giving effect to this transaction, the Company acquired all of iMedical's assets and liabilities and commenced operations through iMedical.

As a result of the Share Exchange, iMedical is now a wholly-owned subsidiary of the Company. This transaction has been accounted for as reverse merger. As the former stockholders of iMedical became the majority stockholders of the Company after amalgamation, this transaction has been accounted for as a reverse merger and was treated as an acquisition of the Company (legal acquirer) and a recapitalization of iMedical (accounting acquirer). As iMedical was the accounting acquirer, the results of its operations were carried over. Consequently, the assets and liabilities and the historical operations reflected in the consolidated financial statements are those of iMedical and are recorded at historical cost basis.

These consolidated financial statements have been prepared to reflect recapitalization of capital retroactively adjusting the accounting acquirer's (iMedical) legal capital to reflect the legal capital of the accounting acquiree (Biotricity) pursuant to Exchange Agreement dated February 2, 2016 as explained in above paragraphs and Note 9 to the consolidated financial statements.

2. BASIS OF PRESENTATION, MEASUREMENT AND CONSOLIDATION

The consolidated financial statements of the Company have been prepared in accordance with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America ("US GAAP") and are expressed in United States dollars ("USD").

The consolidated financial statements include the accounts of the Company and its wholly-owned subsidiary. Significant intercompany accounts and transactions have been eliminated.

3. GOING CONCERN

The consolidated financial statements have been prepared on a going concern basis, which contemplates the realization of assets and satisfaction of liabilities in the normal course of business. The Company has incurred recurring losses from operations and as at December 31, 2015 and December 31, 2014 had accumulated deficit of \$9,228,774 and \$4,042,922, respectively. Management anticipates the Company will attain profitable status and improve its liquidity through continued business development and additional debt or equity investment in the Company. Management is pursuing various sources of financing.

On October 31, 2015, the Company engaged an agent to act as exclusive financial advisor to the Company with respect to assisting the Company in its capital raising efforts as well as assisting the Company in the review of potential financing alternatives available to it and to provide recommendations with respect to the options available to it for meeting its capital needs. Under the engagement agreement, the agent will represent the Company as the sole or lead placement agent, underwriter, book-runner or similar representation in its efforts to obtain financing of up to \$12 million in the form of a private placement, public offering, whether in one or a series of transactions, in a private or public offering of equity, convertible debt or equity, equity linked securities or any other securities.

The Company's continued existence is dependent upon its ability to continue to execute its operating plan and to obtain additional debt or equity financing. There can be no assurance that the necessary debt or equity financing will be available, or will be available on terms acceptable to the Company, in which case the Company may be unable to meet its obligations. Should the Company be unable to realize its assets and discharge its liabilities in the normal course of business, the net realizable value of its assets may be materially less than the amounts recorded in the financial statements. The financial statements do not include any adjustments relating to the recoverability of recorded asset amounts that might be necessary should the Company be unable to continue in existence.

4. SUMMARY OF SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES

<u>Cash</u>

Cash includes cash on hand and balances with banks.

Use of Estimates

The preparation of consolidated financial statements in conformity with US GAAP requires management to make estimates and assumptions that affect the reported amounts of assets and liabilities and the disclosure of contingent assets and liabilities at the date of the consolidated financial statements and the reported amounts of revenues and expenses during the reporting period. Areas involving significant estimates and assumptions include: deferred income tax assets and related valuation allowance, accruals and valuation of warrants and stock options. Actual results could differ from those estimates. These estimates are reviewed periodically, and, as adjustments become necessary, they are reported in earnings in the period in which they become known.

Earnings (Loss) Per Share

The Company has adopted the Financial Accounting Standards Board's ("FASB") Accounting Standards Codification ("ASC") Topic 260-10 which provides for calculation of "basic" and "diluted" earnings per share. Basic earnings per share includes no dilution and is computed by dividing net income or loss available to common stockholders by the weighted average number of common shares outstanding for the period. Diluted earnings per share reflect the potential dilution of securities that could share in the earnings of an entity. Diluted earnings per share exclude all potentially dilutive shares if their effect is anti-dilutive. There were no potentially dilutive shares outstanding as at December 31, 2015 and 2014.

Foreign Currency Translation

The functional currency of the Canadian based company is the Canadian dollar and US based company is USD. Transactions denominated in currencies other than the functional currency are translated into the functional currency at the exchange rates prevailing at the dates of the transaction. Monetary assets and liabilities denominated in foreign currencies are translated using the exchange rate prevailing at the balance sheet date. Non-monetary assets and liabilities are translated using the historical rate on the date of the transaction. All exchange gains or losses arising from translation of these foreign currency transactions are included in net income (loss) for the year. In translating the financial statements of the Company's Canadian subsidiaries from their functional currency into the Company's reporting currency of United States dollars, balance sheet accounts are translated using an average exchange rate prevailing during the reporting period. Adjustments resulting from the translation, if any, are included in cumulative other comprehensive income (loss) in stockholders' equity. The Company has not, to the date of these consolidated financial statements, entered into derivative instruments to offset the impact of foreign currency fluctuations.

<u>Equipment</u>

Equipment are stated at cost less accumulated depreciation and depreciated over their estimated useful lives at the following rate and method.

Furniture and fixtures	3 year straight line
Computer equipment	3 year straight line

Routine repairs and maintenance are expensed as incurred. Improvements, that are betterments, are capitalized at cost. The Company applies a half-year rule in the year of acquisition.

F-8

Impairment of Long-Lived Assets

In accordance with ASC 360-10, the Company, on a regular basis, reviews the carrying amount of long-lived assets for the existence of facts or circumstances, both internally and externally, that suggest impairment. The Company determines if the carrying amount of a long-lived asset is impaired based on anticipated undiscounted cash flows, before interest, from the use of the asset. In the event of impairment, a loss is recognized based on the amount by which the carrying amount exceeds the fair value of the asset. Fair value is determined based on appraised value of the assets or the anticipated cash flows from the use of the asset or asset group, discounted at a rate commensurate with the risk involved.

Fair Value of Financial Instruments

ASC 820 defines fair value, establishes a framework for measuring fair value and expands required disclosure about fair value measurements of assets and liabilities. ASC 820-10 defines fair value as the exchange price that would be received for an asset or paid to transfer a liability (an exit price) in the principal or most advantageous market for the asset or liability in an orderly transaction between market participants on the measurement date. ASC 820-10 also establishes a fair value hierarchy, which requires an entity to maximize the use of observable inputs and minimize the use of unobservable inputs when measuring fair value. The standard describes three levels of inputs that may be used to measure fair value:

- Level 1 Valuation based on quoted market prices in active markets for identical assets or liabilities.
- Level 2 Valuation based on quoted market prices for similar assets and liabilities in active markets.
- Level 3 Valuation based on unobservable inputs that are supported by little or no market activity, therefore requiring management's best estimate of what market participants would use as fair value.

In instances where the determination of the fair value measurement is based on inputs from different levels of the fair value hierarchy, the level in the fair value hierarchy within which the entire fair value measurement falls is based on the lowest level input that is significant to the fair value measurement in its entirety. The Company's assessment of the significance of a particular input to the fair value measurement in its entirety requires judgment, and considers factors specific to the asset or liability.

Fair value estimates discussed herein are based upon certain market assumptions and pertinent information available to management. The respective carrying value of certain on-balance-sheet financial instruments approximated their fair values due to the short-term nature of these instruments or interest rates that are comparable to market rates. These financial instruments include cash, convertible promissory notes, derivative liabilities and accounts payable. The Company's cash and derivative liabilities, which are carried at fair value, are classified as Level 1 financial instruments. The Company's bank accounts are maintained with financial institutions of reputable credit, therefore, bear minimal credit risk.

Income Taxes

The Company accounts for income taxes in accordance with ASC 740. The Company provides for federal and provincial income taxes payable, as well as for those deferred because of the timing differences between reporting income and expenses for financial statement purposes versus tax purposes. Deferred tax assets and liabilities are recognized for the future tax consequences attributable to differences between the carrying amount of assets and liabilities for financial reporting purposes and the amounts used for income tax purposes. Deferred tax assets and liabilities are measured using the enacted tax rates expected to apply to taxable income in the years in which those temporary differences are expected to be recoverable or settled. The effect of a change in tax rates is recognized as income or expense in the period of the change. A valuation allowance is established, when necessary, to reduce deferred income tax assets to the amount that is more likely than not to be realized.

Research and Development

Research and development costs, which relate primarily to product and software development, are charged to operations as incurred. Under certain research and development arrangements with third parties, the Company may be required to make payments that are contingent on the achievement of specific developmental, regulatory and/or commercial milestones. Before a product receives regulatory approval, milestone payments made to third parties are expensed when the milestone is achieved. Milestone payments made to third parties after regulatory approval is received are capitalized and amortized over the estimated useful life of the approved product.

Stock Based Compensation

The Company accounts for share-based payments in accordance with the provision of ASC 718, which requires that all share-based payments issued to acquire goods or services, including grants of employee stock options, be recognized in the statement of operations based on their fair values, net of estimated forfeitures. ASC 718 requires forfeitures to be estimated at the time of grant and revised, if necessary, in subsequent periods if actual forfeitures differ from those estimates. Compensation expense related to share-based awards is recognized over the requisite service period, which is generally the vesting period.

The Company accounts for stock based compensation awards issued to non-employees for services, as prescribed by ASC 718-10, at either the fair value of the services rendered or the instruments issued in exchange for such services, whichever is more readily determinable, using the guidelines in ASC 505-50. The Company issues compensatory shares for services including, but not limited to, executive, management, accounting, operations, corporate communication, financial and administrative consulting services.

Operating Leases

The Company leases office space and certain office equipment under operating lease agreements. The lease term begins on the date of initial possession of the leased property for purposes of recognizing lease expense on a straight-line basis over the term of the lease. Lease renewal periods are considered on a lease-by-lease basis and are generally not included in the initial lease term.

Convertible Notes Payable and Derivative Instruments

The Company accounts for conversion options embedded in convertible notes in accordance with ASC 815. ASC 815 generally requires companies to bifurcate conversion options embedded in convertible notes from their host instruments and to account for them as free standing derivative financial instruments. ASC 815 provides for an exception to this rule when convertible notes, as host instruments, are deemed to be conventional, as defined by ASC 815-40.

The Company accounts for convertible notes deemed conventional and conversion options embedded in nonconventional convertible notes which qualify as equity under ASC 815, in accordance with the provisions of ASC 470-20, which provides guidance on accounting for convertible securities with beneficial conversion features. Accordingly, the Company records, as a discount to convertible notes, the intrinsic value of such conversion options based upon the differences between the fair value of the underlying common stock at the commitment date of the note transaction and the effective conversion price embedded in the note. Debt discounts under these arrangements are amortized over the term of the related debt.

Recently Issued Accounting Pronouncements

On January 1, 2015, the Company adopted the accounting pronouncement issued by the FASB updating existing guidance on discontinued operations. This guidance raises the threshold for a disposal to qualify as a discontinued operation and requires new disclosures of both discontinued operations and certain other disposals that do not meet the definition of a discontinued operation. This pronouncement is aimed at reducing the frequency of disposals reported as discontinued operations by focusing on strategic shifts that have or will have a major effect on an entity's operations and financial results. The Company will consider this guidance in conjunction with future disposals, if any.

In April 2015, an accounting pronouncement was issued by the FASB to update the guidance related to the presentation of debt issuance costs. This guidance requires debt issuance costs, related to a recognized debt liability, be presented in the balance sheet as a direct deduction from the carrying amount of the related debt liability rather than being presented as an asset. This pronouncement is effective retrospectively for fiscal years beginning after December 15, 2015, with early adoption permitted. The Company intend to adopt this pronouncement on January 1, 2016, and the adoption will not have a material impact on its financial position and/or results of operations.

In September 2015, an accounting pronouncement was issued by the FASB which eliminates the requirement that an acquirer in a business combination account for measurement-period adjustments retrospectively. Instead, an acquirer will recognize a measurement-period adjustment during the period in which it determines the amount of the adjustment. This pronouncement is effective for fiscal years beginning after December 15, 2015, with early adoption permitted. The Company intend to adopt this pronouncement on January 1, 2016, and the adoption will not have a material impact on its financial position and/or results of operations.

In November 2015, an accounting pronouncement was issued by the FASB to simplify the presentation of deferred income taxes within the balance sheet. This pronouncement eliminates the requirement that deferred tax assets and liabilities are presented as current or noncurrent based on the nature of the underlying assets and liabilities. Instead, the pronouncement requires all deferred tax assets and liabilities, including valuation allowances, be classified as noncurrent. This pronouncement is effective for fiscal years beginning after December 15, 2016, with early adoption permitted. The Company intend to adopt this pronouncement on January 1, 2017, and the adoption will not have a material impact on its financial position and/or results of operations.

In January 2016, the Company adopted the accounting pronouncement issued by the FASB which eliminates the requirement that an acquirer in a business combination account for measurement-period adjustments retrospectively. Instead, an acquirer will recognize a measurement-period adjustment during the period in which it determines the amount of the adjustment. The adoption of this pronouncement did not have a material impact on the Company's consolidated financial position and/or results of operations. In addition, the Company also adopted the accounting pronouncement issued by the FASB to update the guidance related to the presentation of debt issuance costs. This guidance requires debt issuance costs, related to a recognized debt liability, be presented in the consolidated balance sheet as a direct deduction from the carrying amount of the related debt liability rather than being presented as an asset. The Company adopted this pronouncement on a retrospective basis, and the adoption did not have a material impact on the Company's consolidated financial position and/or results of operations.

In February 2016, an accounting pronouncement was issued by the FASB to replace existing lease accounting guidance. This pronouncement is intended to provide enhanced transparency and comparability by requiring lessees to record rightof-use assets and corresponding lease liabilities on the balance sheet for most leases. Expenses associated with leases will continue to be recognized in a manner similar to current accounting guidance. This pronouncement is effective for annual and interim periods beginning after December 15, 2018, with early adoption permitted. The adoption is required to be applied on a modified retrospective basis for each prior reporting period presented. The Company has not yet determined the effect that the adoption of this pronouncement may have on the Company's consolidated financial position and/or results of operations. In March 2016, the Company adopted the accounting pronouncement issued by the Financial Accounting Standards Board ("FASB") to update guidance on how companies account for certain aspects of share-based payments to employees. This pronouncement is effective for fiscal years beginning after December 15, 2016, and interim periods within those years, with early adoption permitted. This guidance requires all income tax effects of awards to be recognized in the consolidated income statement when the awards vest or are settled and changes the presentation of excess tax benefits on the consolidated statement of cash flows. The Company adopted these provisions on a prospective basis. In addition, this pronouncement changes guidance on: (a) accounting for forfeitures of share-based awards and (b) employers' accounting for an employee's use of shares to satisfy the employer's statutory income tax withholding obligation. The adoption of this pronouncement did not have a material impact on the Company's consolidated financial position and/or results of operations.

5. EQUIPMENT

	As at December 31, 2015 \$	As at December 31, 2014 \$
Furniture	41,272	41,272
Computer equipment	27,826	27,826
Total cost	69,098	69,098
Less: Accumulated depreciation	(69,098)	(69,098)
	-	-

6. ACCOUNTS PAYABLE AND ACCRUED LIABILITIES

	As at December 31, 2015 \$	As at December 31, 2014 \$
Trade accounts payable	274,055	130,913
Accrued liabilities	139,218	45,126
	413,273	176,039

F-12

7. CONVERTIBLE PROMISSORY NOTES

Pursuant to a term sheet offering of \$2,000,000, the Company during the year ended December 31, 2015 issued convertible promissory notes to various accredited investors amounting to \$1,368,978. These notes have a maturity date of 24 months and carry annual interest rate of 11%. The note holders have the right until any time until the note is fully paid, to convert any outstanding and unpaid principal portion of the note, and accrued interest, into fully paid and non-assessable shares of Common Stock. The note has a conversion price initially set at \$1.78. Upon any future financings completed by the Company, the conversion price will reset to 75% of the future financing pricing. These notes do not contain prepayment penalties upon redemption. These debentures are secured by all of the present and after acquired property of the Company. However, the Company can force conversion of these notes, if during the term of the agreement, the Company completes a public listing and the Common Share price exceeds the conversion price for at least 20 consecutive trading days. At the closing of the Notes, the Company issued cash (7%) and warrants (7% of the number of Common Shares into which the Notes may be converted) to a brokers. The brokers receive 3% in cash and warrants for those investors introduced by the Company. The warrants have a term of 24 months and a similar reset provision based on future financings.

The embedded conversion features and reset feature in the notes and broker warrants have been accounted for as a derivative liability based on FASB guidance (refer Note 8).

The details of the outstanding convertible promissory notes are as follows:

	\$
Face value of convertible promissory notes issued during the year	1,368,978
Discount recognised at issuance due to embedded derivatives	(479,479)
Cash issuance costs	(79,829)
Fair value of broker warrants at issuance	(85,767)
Accretion expense for the year	59,875
Accreted value of convertible promissory notes as at December	
31, 2015	783,778

The Company incurred \$79,829 in cash as issuance costs and issued 51,664 (43,161 Pre-Exchange Agreement) broker warrants. The cash issuance costs and fair value of these warrants at issuance have been adjusted against the liability and accreted over the term of these notes using an effective interest rate ranging from 20.5% to 30.5%.

As explained in detail in Note 9, all outstanding convertible promissory notes were exchanged/adjusted pursuant to Share Exchange Agreement dated February 2, 2016.

8. DERIVATIVE LIABILITIES

In connection with the sale of debt or equity instruments, the Company may sell options or warrants to purchase our common stock. In certain circumstances, these options or warrants may be classified as derivative liabilities, rather than as equity. Additionally, the debt or equity instruments may contain embedded derivative instruments, such as embedded derivative features which in certain circumstances may be required to be bifurcated from the associated host instrument and accounted for separately as a derivative instrument liability.

F-13

The Company's derivative instrument liabilities are re-valued at the end of each reporting period, with changes in the fair value of the derivative liability recorded as charges or credits to income in the period in which the changes occur. For options, warrants and bifurcated embedded derivative features that are accounted for as derivative instrument liabilities, the Company estimates fair value using either quoted market prices of financial instruments with similar characteristics or other valuation techniques. The valuation techniques require assumptions related to the remaining term of the instruments and risk-free rates of return, our current common stock price and expected dividend yield, and the expected volatility of our common stock price over the life of the option.

The derivative liabilities arising from convertible promissory notes and related issuance of broker warrants are as follows:

	Convertible notes \$	Broker warrants \$	Total \$
Derivative fair value at issuance	479,479	85,767	565,246
Change in fair value of derivatives during the			
year	1,473	(5,499)	(4,026)
Derivative liabilities as at December 31, 2015	480,952	80,268	561,220

The lattice methodology was used to value the convertible notes issued and the related broker warrants, with the following assumptions:

	December
	31
Assumptions	2015
Dividend yield	0.00%
-	0.33%-
Risk-free rate for term	0.72%
Volatility	98%-100%
Remaining terms (years)	1.72-2
Stock price (\$ per share)	2

9. STOCKHOLDERS' (DEFICIENCY) EQUITY

Exchange Agreement

As explained in detail in Note 1 to the consolidated financial statements, with the closing of the Acquisition Transaction on February 2, 2016:

•

Biotricity's sole existing director resigned and a new director who is the sole director of the Company was appointed to fill the vacancy;

•

Biotricity's sole Chief Executive Officer and sole officer, who beneficially owned 6,500,000 shares of outstanding common stock, resigned from all positions and transferred all of his shares back for cancellation;

•

The existing management of the Company were appointed as executive officers; and

•

The existing shareholders of the Company entered into a transaction whereby their existing common shares of the Company were exchanged for either (a) a new class of shares that are exchangeable for shares of Biotricity's common stock, or (b) shares of Biotricity's common stock, which (assuming exchange of all such exchangeable shares) would equal in the aggregate a number of shares of Biotricity's common stock that constitute 90% of Biotricity's issued and outstanding shares.

In addition, effective on the closing date of the acquisition transaction:

•

Biotricity issued approximately 1.197 shares of its common stock in exchange for each common share of the Company held by the Company shareholders who in general terms, are not residents of Canada (for the purposes of the Income Tax Act (Canada). Accordingly the Company issued 13,376,947 shares;

•

Shareholders of the Company who in general terms, are Canadian residents (for the purposes of the Income Tax Act (Canada)) received approximately 1.197 Exchangeable Shares in the capital of Exchangeco in exchange for each common share of the Company held. Accordingly the Company issued 9,123,031 exchangeable shares;

•

Each outstanding option to purchase common shares in the Company (whether vested or unvested) was exchanged, without any further action or consideration on the part of the holder of such option, for approximately 1.197 economically equivalent replacement options with an inverse adjustment to the exercise price of the replacement option to reflect the exchange ratio of approximately 1.197:1;

•

Each outstanding warrant to purchase common shares in the Company was adjusted, in accordance with the terms thereof, such that it entitles the holder to receive approximately 1.197 shares of the common stock of Biotricity for each Warrant, with an inverse adjustment to the exercise price of the Warrants to reflect the exchange ratio of approximately 1.197:1

•

Each outstanding advisor/broker warrant to purchase common shares in the Company was adjusted, in accordance with the terms thereof, such that it entitles the holder to receive approximately 1.197 shares of the common stock of Biotricity for each advisor/broker warrant, with an inverse adjustment to the exercise price of the advisor/broker warrants to reflect the exchange ratio of approximately 1.197:1; and

•

The outstanding 11% secured convertible promissory notes of the Company were adjusted, in accordance with the adjustment provisions thereof, as and from closing, so as to permit the holders to convert (and in some circumstances permit the Company to force the conversion of) the Convertible Debentures into shares of the common stock of Biotricity at a 25% discount to purchase price per share in Biotricity's next offering

Issuance of preferred stock, common stock, exchangeable shares and cancellation of shares in connection with the reverse takeover transaction as explained above represents recapitalization of capital retroactively adjusting the accounting acquirer's legal capital to reflect the legal capital of the accounting acquiree as at January 1, 2014.

The following equity movement include the retroactive adjustments of above transaction.

<u>Authorized stock</u>

As at December 31, 2015, the Company is authorized to issue 100,000,000 (2014: 100,000,000) shares of common stock (\$0.001 par value) and 1,000,000 (2014: 1,000,000) shares of preferred stock (\$0.001 par value).

Issued and outstanding stock

During April 2014, Sensor entered into agreements for issuance of warrants against services with two of its then stockholders and two third-party consultants issued 568,575 (475,000 Pre-Exchange Agreement) warrants entitling those stockholders to purchase one common share against each warrant at an exercise price of \$0.38 (\$0.46 Pre-Exchange Agreement) per warrant to be exercised within one year from the issuance date. The fair value of the warrants on the issuance date was \$400,335, which is included as consulting charges in general and administrative expenses during the year ended December 31, 2014 with corresponding credit to additional paid-in-capital. The fair value has been estimated using a multi-nomial lattice model with an expected life of 365 days, dividend yield of 0%, stock price of \$0.46, a risk free rate of 0.06% and expected volatility of 105%, determined based on comparable companies historical volatilities.

Pursuant to roll over agreements dated August 11, 2014, as described in Note 1, all the above warrants which were issued by Sensor were cancelled and were reissued by Biotricity Inc.

During June and July 2014, Sensor issued 1,400,490 (1,170,000 Pre-Exchange Agreement) common shares through various subscription agreements issue at price of \$ 0.39 (\$0.47 Pre-Exchange Agreement) for aggregate cash proceeds of \$545,278.

During July 2014, Sensor issued 169,974 (142,000 Pre-Exchange Agreement) common shares for consulting services at fair value of \$0.39 (\$0.47 Pre-Exchange Agreement) per share, determined based on recent private placements. Accordingly, the Company recognized \$66,179 as consulting expenses, which are included in general and administrative expenses during the year ended December 31, 2014 with corresponding credit to common stock and additional paid in capital.

As described in Note 1, On August 11, 2014, all the stockholders of Sensor entered into a series of roll over agreements for the sale of their shares to iMedical Inc. in accordance with section 85 (1) of the Income Tax Act (Canada). Pursuant to these agreements, all the stockholders of Sensor received twice the number of shares of iMedical in exchange for their shares in Sensor. Accordingly, iMedical issued 14,159,911 (11,829,500 Pre-Exchange Agreement) shares in exchange for 7,079,955 (5,914,750 Pre-Exchange Agreement) shares of Sensor, which were subsequently cancelled as a result of amalgamation. The amalgamation became effective from November 21, 2014, pursuant to approval by Canada Revenue Agency. Immediately prior to Amalgamation, iMedical had net liabilities of \$237,348 and 3,950,100 (3,300,000 Pre-Exchange Agreement) outstanding shares of common stock, which are presented in the consolidated financial statements.

During November 2014, iMedical issued 1,240,092 (1,036,000 Pre-Exchange Agreement) units at an exercise price of \$0.92 (\$1.10 Pre-Exchange Agreement) and received gross cash proceeds of \$1,142,837 (net proceeds of \$1,104,229). Each unit comprised of 1,240,092 (1,036,000 Pre-Exchange Agreement) common shares and 1,860,138 (1,554,000 Pre-Exchange Agreement) warrants to be exercised at \$ 0.92 (\$1.10 Pre-Exchange Agreement) within 120 to 270 days from the date of issuance. In connection with the proceeds received, the Company paid in cash \$38,609 as finder's fees and issued 61,142 (51,080 Pre-Exchange Agreement) broker warrants to be exercised at \$0.92 (\$1.10 Pre-Exchange Agreement) within 365 days from the date of issuance. The fair value of these warrants amounting to \$246,671 has been estimated using a multi-nomial lattice model with an expected life of 365 days, dividend yield of 0%, stock price of \$1.10, a risk free rate ranging from 0.02% to 0.07% and expected volatility of 89%, determined based on comparable companies historical volatilities. The fair value of these warrants were allocated to cash with corresponding credit to additional paid-in-capital. During May 2015, 962,388 (804,000 Pre-Exchange Agreement) warrants expired out of total issuance of 1,860,138 (1,554,000 Pre-Exchange Agreement).

In addition during November 2014, 179,550 (150,000 Pre-Exchange Agreement) warrants were exercised at a price of \$0.37 (\$0.44 Pre-Exchange Agreement) per share and the Company received cash proceeds of \$66,188, which has been credited to additional paid in capital.

During March and May 2015, 598,500 (500,000 Pre-Exchange Agreement) warrants were exercised at a price of \$0.84 (\$1.01 Pre-Exchange Agreement) per share and the Company received gross cash proceeds of \$500,584 (net proceeds of \$470,758). In connection with the proceeds received, the Company paid in cash \$35,420 as finder's fees and issued 41,895 (35,000 Pre-Exchange Agreement) broker warrants which were fair valued at \$5,594 and were allocated to cash with corresponding credit to additional paid-in-capital. The fair value has been estimated using a multi-nomial lattice model with an expected life of 365 days, dividend yield of 0%, stock price of \$0.84 (\$1.01 Pre-Exchange Agreement), a risk free rate ranging from 0.04% to 1.07% and expected volatility of 94%, determined based on comparable companies historical volatilities.

During May 2015, the Company repurchased 1,316,700 (1,100,000 Pre-Exchange Agreement) of its outstanding common shares at cost from a related party, by virtue of significant influence. These shares were cancelled upon their repurchase.

During August and September 2015, 299,250 (250,000 Pre-Exchange Agreement) warrants were exercised at a price of \$0.88 (\$1.05 Pre-Exchange Agreement) per share and the Company received gross cash proceeds of \$253,800 (net proceeds of \$236,438). In connection with the proceeds received, the Company paid in cash \$17,362 as finder's fees and issued 20,947 (17,500 Pre-Exchange Agreement) broker warrants which were fair valued at \$14,627 and were allocated to cash with corresponding credit to additional paid-in-capital. The fair value has been estimated using a multi-nomial lattice model with an expected life of 24 months, a risk free rate ranging from 0.04% to 1.07%, stock price of \$2 and expected volatility in the range of 98% to 100%, determined based on comparable companies historical volatilities.

During September and October 2015, the Company entered into agreements for the issuance for a total of 724,185 (605,000 Pre-Exchange Agreement) warrants against services entitling to purchase one common share against each warrant at an exercise price of \$0.84 (\$1 Pre-Exchange Agreement) per warrant to be exercised within 180 to 730 days from the issuance date. The fair value of the warrants on the issuance date was \$672,749, which is included as consulting charges in general and administrative expenses during the year ended December 31, 2015 with corresponding credit to additional paid-in-capital. The fair value has been estimated using a multi-nomial lattice model with an expected life ranging from 180 to 730 days, a risk free rate ranging from 0.04% to 1.07%, stock price of \$2, annual attrition rate of 5% and expected volatility in the range of 98% to 100%, determined based on comparable companies historical volatilities.

Issuance of preferred stock, common stock, exchangeable shares and cancellation of shares in connection with the reverse takeover transaction as explained above represents recapitalization of capital retroactively adjusting the accounting acquirer's legal capital to reflect the legal capital of the accounting acquiree.

At December 31, 2015 there were 15,876,947 (December 31, 2014: 12,905,394) shares of common stock issued and outstanding, respectively, and exchangeable shares of 9,123,031 as at December 31, 2015 and December 31, 2014. There is currently one share of the Special Voting Preferred Stock issued and outstanding held by one holder of record, which is the Trustee in accordance with the terms of the Trust Agreement.

Out of outstanding common stock as at December 31, 2015, 750,000 are held in escrow and subject to forfeiture. Of the shares of Common Stock and exchangeable shares issued and outstanding approximately 22,500,000 of such shares are or would be restricted shares under the Securities Act.

Stock-based compensation

On March 30, 2015, the Company approved Directors, Officers and Employees Stock Option Plan, under which it authorized and issued 3,591,000 (3,000,000 Pre-Exchange Agreement) options. This plan was established to enable the Company to attract and retain the services of highly qualified and experience directors, officers, employees and consultants and to give such person an interest in the success of the Company.

F-17

The fair value of each option granted is estimated at the time of grant using multi-nomial lattice model using the following assumptions:

	2015
Exercise price (\$)	0.0001
Risk free interest rate	0.04% to 1.07%
Expected term (Years)	10
Expected volatility	94%
Expected dividend yield	0%
Fair value of option (\$)	0.74
Expected forfeiture (attrition) rate	5% to 20%

50% of the grants will either vest immediately or at the time of FDA (Food and Drug Administration) filing date and 50% will vest upon Liquidity Trigger. Liquidity Trigger means the day on which the board of directors resolve in favour of i) the Company is able to raise a certain level of financing; ii) a reverse takeover transaction that results in the Company being a reporting issuer, and iii) initial public offering that results in the Company being a reporting issuer.

These grants will expire on the tenth anniversary of the grant date. The risk free interest rate is based on the yield of U.S. Treasury securities that correspond to the expected holding period of the options. The volatility was determined based on comparable companies' historical volatilities. The expected forfeiture (attrition) rates were based on the position of the employee receiving the options. The dividend yield was based on an expected future dividend rate for the period at the time of grant.

The following table summarizes the stock option activities of the Company:

	Number of options	Weighted average exercise price (\$)
Granted	3,591,000	0.0001
Exercised	(3,390,503)	0.0001
Outstanding as of December 31, 2015	200,497	0.0001

The fair value of options at the issuance date were determined at \$2,257,953 which were fully expensed during the year ended December 31, 2015 based on vesting period and were included in general and administrative expenses with corresponding credit to additional paid-in-capital.

During the year ended December 31, 2015, 3,390,503 (2,832,500 Pre-Exchange Agreement) options were exercised by those employees who met the vesting conditions as described above.

F-18

10. INCOME TAXES

Income taxes

The provision for income taxes differs from that computed at Canadian corporate tax rate of approximately 15.50% (2014 - 15.50%) as follows:

	Year ended December 31, 2015 \$	Year ended December 31, 2014 \$
Net loss for the year before income taxes	(5,185,852)	(1,706,202)
Expected income tax recovery from net loss Non-deductible expenses Other temporary differences Change in valuation allowance	(803,807) 462,915 (2,859) 343,751	(264,461) 72,310 (116) 192,267

Deferred tax assets

	As at December 31, 2015 \$	As at December 31, 2014 \$
Non-capital loss carry forwards Other temporary differences	756,534 23,565	404,127 5,870
Change in valuation allowance	(780,099)	(409,997)

As of December 31, 2015 and 2014, the Company determined that a valuation allowance relating to above deferred tax asset of the Company was necessary. This determination was based largely on the negative evidence represented by the losses incurred. The Company decided not to recognize any deferred tax asset, as it is not more likely than not to be realized. Therefore, a valuation allowance of \$780,099 and \$409,997, for the years ended December 31, 2015 and 2014, respectively, was recorded to offset deferred tax assets.

As of December 31, 2015 and 2014, the Company has approximately \$4,880,865 and \$2,607,270, respectively, of non-capital losses available to offset future taxable income. These losses will expire between 2032 to 2034.

As of December 31, 2015 and 2014, the Company is not subject to any uncertain tax positions.

11. RELATED PARTY TRANSACTIONS

The Company's transactions with related parties were carried out on normal commercial terms and in the course of the Company's business.

Other than those disclosed elsewhere in the financial statements, the related party transactions are as follows:

General and administrative expenses for the years ended December 31, 2015 and 2014 include consulting charges of \$Nil, and \$66,179, respectively in connection with issuance of shares/warrants to certain stockholders of the Company for their consulting services as explained in Note 9.

In addition, the Company paid consulting charges in cash to its stockholders amounting to \$249,145 and \$198,611 for the years ended December 31, 2015 and 2014, respectively.

12. COMMITMENTS

a)

On September 14, 2014, the Company finalized an agreement with CardioComm Solutions Inc. ("CardioComm') for the development of a customized software for the ECG. The term of this agreement is later of 5 years or completion of all services from the effective date of agreement, which is September 14, 2014. Pursuant to this agreement, Biotricity paid CardioComm a non-refundable royalty advance of \$224,775 (CAD 250,000), which was fully expensed during year ended December 31, 2014 as the Company is still under research and development phase. In addition, the Company has committed to pay \$584,415 for design of a Windows Operating System ECG Management Software in accordance with an estimated payment schedules for the work performed. During the years ended December 31, 2015 and 2014, Company paid \$281,520 and \$87,662, which were expensed and included in research and development expenses.

b)

On July 4, 2014, the Company entered into an operating lease contract for its office premises in Mississauga, Ontario for a one year term. The monthly lease payment was \$3,910 which was increased to \$7,931. The lease agreement also include provisions of Cloud Hosting services at \$2,737 per month and telephone and internet services at \$1,173 per month.

13. SUBSEQUENT EVENTS

The Company's management has evaluated subsequent events up to August 22, 2016, the date the financial statements were issued, pursuant to the requirements of ASC 855 and has determined the following material subsequent event:

In contemplation of the acquisition of iMedical, on February 2, 2016, the Company's Board of Directors approved the increase in authorized capital stock from 100,000,000 shares of common stock to 125,000,000 shares of common stock, with a par value of \$0.001 per share, and from 1,000,000 shares of preferred stock to 10,000,000 shares of preferred stock, with a par value of \$0.001 per share.

On May 3, 2016, the Company appointed Mr. David A. Rosa as director to fill the remaining vacancy on the Board of Directors of the Company. In connection with the appointment of Mr. Rosa, the Company authorized the issuance of warrants to purchase 40,000 shares of its common stock, at an exercise price per share of \$2.00, with such other terms and conditions as the officers of the Company deem reasonable and acceptable.

On April 27, 2016, the Company appointed Dr. Norman M. Betts as director to fill one of two vacancies on the Board of Directors. In connection with the appointment of Dr. Betts, the Company authorized the issuance of warrants to purchase 40,000 shares of its common stock, at an exercise price per share of \$2.00, with such other terms and conditions as the officers of the Company deem reasonable and acceptable.

From March to June 2016, the Company commenced a bridge offering of up to an aggregate of \$1,000,000 of convertible promissory notes to various investors amounting to \$825,000. These notes have a maturity date of 12 months and carry an annual interest rate of 10%. The Bridge Notes principal is paid in cash and interest at 100% average 3 trading days ("TD") volume weighted average price ("VWAP") over the last 10 TD plus an embedded warrant at maturity. All of the outstanding principal and accrued interest shall convert ("Forced Conversion") into units/securities upon the consummation of a Qualified Financing, based upon the lesser of: (i) \$1.65 per units/securities and (ii) the quotient obtained by dividing (x) the balance on the Forced Conversion date multiplied by 1.20 by the actual price per unit/security in the Qualified Financing. Upon the Forced Conversion Date, the Holder shall further be issued Warrants exercisable into a number of shares of Common Stock equal to the number of Conversion Shares (but, in the case of units of securities, the primary equity security or the number of shares of Common Stock underlying the primary security if the primary security is not Common Stock).

During July and August 2016, the Company issued a total of 125,000 common shares to consultants in connection with the services provided by them. The value of the services will be determined based on the market price on the date of issuance.

During July 2016, 110,742 warrants were exercised at an exercise price of \$0.835.

On August 1, 2016, the Company entered into a subscription agreement by and among the Company and the lending parties for the issuance of an aggregate principal amount of \$425,000 unsecured convertible promissory notes pursuant to an offering to accredited investors for up to \$2,500,000 (increased from the original amount of \$1,000,000), of which \$875,000 have previously been sold (also refer Note 7).

On August 8, 2016 and August 12, 2016, the Company entered into a subscription agreement by and among the Company and the lending parties for the issuance of an aggregate principal amount of \$300,000 unsecured convertible promissory notes pursuant to an offering to accredited investors for up to \$2,500,000 (increased from the original \$1,000,000) of which \$1,150,000 have previously been sold.

On August 12, 2016, the Company instituted a claim again a former employee involving a contract dispute, under which the Company is seeking damages of \$777,800 (CAD 1,000,000) and declaration that all the shares for which the former employee has exercised an option are null and void. At present, neither the possible outcome nor the amount of possible settlement can be foreseen. Therefore, no amount relating to this claim has been recognized in the consolidated financial statements.

F-21

BIOTRICITY, INC. CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED BALANCE SHEETS As at September 30, 2016 (Unaudited) and December 31, 2015 (Audited) (Expressed in US dollars)

	September 30, 2016	December 31, 2015
	\$	\$
CURRENT ASSETS		
Cash	23,783	410,601
Harmonized sales tax recoverable	14,866	36,291
Deposits and other receivables	45,407	72,202
	84,056	519,094
TOTAL ASSETS	84,056	519,094
LIABILITIES AND STOCKHOLDERS' DEFICIENCY		
CURRENT LIABILITIES		
Convertible promissory notes [Note 6]	723,710	
Derivative liabilities [Note 7]	1,113,290	
Accounts payable and accrued liabilities [Note 5]	760,373	413,273
Total current liabilities	2,597,373	413,273
		200.220
Convertible promissory notes [Note 6]	-	783,778
Derivative liabilities [Note 7]	-	561,220
TOTAL LIABILITIES	2,597,373	1,758,271
STOCKHOLDERS' DEFICIENCY		
Preferred Stock, \$0.001 par value, 10,000,000 authorized as		
September 30, 2016		
(December 31, 2015: 1,000,000), 1 shares issued and outstanding as of		
September 30, 2016 and December 31, 2015, respectively (Note		
8)	1	1
Common Stock, \$0.001 par value, 125,000,000 authorized as at September		
30, 2016 (December 31, 2015: 100,000,000) 17,045,964 outstanding shares at September		
30, 2016 and 15,876,947 at December 31, 2015 and 9,123,031		
outstanding exchangeable shares as at September 30, 2016 and December 31,	├ ─── ├	+
2015 (Note 8)	26,169	25,000
Common stock issued (Note 8)	11 (24 (20	7 000 500
Additional paid in capital	11,634,660	7,982,598
Accumulated other comprehensive loss	(289,212)	(18,002)
Accumulated deficit	(13,884,935)	(9,228,774)
Total stockholders' deficiency	(2,513,317)	(1,239,177)
TOTAL LIABILITIES AND STOCKHOLDERS' DEFICIENCY	84,056	519,094
Commitments (Note 10)		
Subsequent events (Note 11)		
Going Concern (Note 3)		

See accompanying notes to condensed consolidated financial statements

BIOTRICITY, INC. CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF **OPERATIONS AND COMPREHENSIVE LOSS** FOR THE THREE AND NINE MONTHS ENDED SEPTEMBER 30, 2016 AND 2015 (Unaudited)

(Expressed in US dollars)

	Three months ended	Three months ended	Nine months ended	Nine months ended
	September 30, 2016	September 30, 2015	September 30, 2016	September 30, 2015
	\$	\$	\$	\$
REVENUE	-	-	-	-
EXPENSES				
General and administrative expenses (Notes 8 and 9)	1,155,016	900,358	2,024,540	2,801,868
Research and development expenses	248,048	326,206	755,907	891,719
TOTAL OPERATING EXPENSES	1,403,064	1,226,564	2,780,447	3,693,587
Accretion expense (<i>Note 6</i>)	473,552	3,014	667,655	3,014
Change in fair value of derivative liabilities (<i>Note 7</i>)	465,832	(2,679)	1,208,059	(2,679)
NET LOSS BEFORE INCOME TAXES	(2,342,448)	(1,226,899)	(4,656,161)	(3,693,922)
Income taxes	-		-	
NET LOSS	(2,342,448)	(1,226,899)	(4,656,161)	(3,693,922)
Translation adjustment	(80,101)	(31,388)	(271,210)	28,257
NET LOSS AND COMPREHENSIVE LOSS	(2,422,549)	(1,258,287)	(4,927,371)	(3,665,665)
LOSS PER SHARE, BASIC AND DILUTED	(0.09)	(0.08)	(0.20)	(0.23)
WEIGHTED AVERAGE NUMBER OF				
OF COMMON SHARES OUTSTANDING	25,542,107	16,268,679	25,180,688	15,989,099

See accompanying notes to condensed consolidated financial statements

BIOTRICITY, INC. CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF CASH FLOWS FOR THE NINE MONTHS ENDED SEPTEMBER 30, 2016 AND 2015 (Unaudited) (Expressed in US dollars)

	Nine months ended	Nine months ended
	September 30, 2016	September 30, 2015
	\$	\$
CASH FLOWS FROM OPERATING ACTIVITIES		
Net loss	(4,656,161)	(3,693,922)
	106140	1.040.016
Stock based compensation Shares and warrants issued for services	196,142	1,849,916
	443,677	366,528
Accretion expense Change in fair value of derivative	667,655	3,014
liabilities	1,208,059	(2,679)
Changes in operating assets and liabilities:		
Harmonized sales tax recoverable	23,381	37,289
Accounts payable and accrued liabilities	327,519	15,506
Deposits and other receivables	30,453	15,500
	00,000	
Net cash used in operating activities	(1,759,275)	(1,424,348)
CASH FLOWS FROM FINANCING ACTIVITIES		
Proceeds from exercise of warrants	105,500	707,196
Proceeds from issuance of convertible		
promissory notes	1,524,200	565,350
Net cash provided by financing activities	1,629,700	1,272,546
Net decrease in cash during the period	(129,575)	(151,802)
Effect of foreign currency translation	(257,243)	11,340
Cash, beginning of period	410,601	448,599
Cash, end of period	23,783	308,137

See accompanying notes to condensed consolidated financial statements

BIOTRICITY, INC. NOTES TO THE CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS SEPTEMBER 30, 2016 (Unaudited) (Expressed in US dollars)

1. NATURE OF OPERATIONS

Biotricity, Inc. (formerly MetaSolutions, Inc.) (the "Company") was incorporated under the laws of the State of Nevada on August 29, 2012.

iMedical Innovations Inc. ("iMedical") was incorporated on July 3, 2014 under the laws of the Province of Ontario, Canada.

Both the Company and iMedical are engaged in research and development activities within the remote monitoring segment of preventative care. They are focused on a realizable healthcare business model that has an existing market and commercialization pathway. As such, its efforts to date have been devoted in building technology that enables access to this market through the development of a tangible product.

On February 2, 2016, the Company entered into an exchange agreement with 1061806 BC LTD. ("Callco"), a British Columbia corporation and wholly owned subsidiary (incorporated on February 2, 2016), 1062024 B.C. LTD., a company existing under the laws of the Province of British Columbia ("Exchangeco"), iMedical, and the former shareholders of iMedical (the "Exchange Agreement"), whereby Exchangeco acquired 100% of the outstanding common shares of iMedical, taking into account certain shares pursuant to the Exchange Agreement as further explained in Note 9 to the condensed consolidated financial statements. These subsidiaries were solely used for the issuance of exchangeable shares in the reverse takeover transaction and have no other transactions or balances. After giving effect to this transaction, the Company acquired all of iMedical's assets and liabilities and commenced operations through iMedical.

As a result of the Share Exchange, iMedical is now a wholly-owned subsidiary of the Company. This transaction has been accounted for as reverse merger. Consequently, the assets and liabilities and the historical operations reflected in the consolidated financial statements for the periods prior to February 2, 2016 are those of iMedical and are recorded at the historical cost basis. After February 2, 2016, the Company's condensed consolidated financial statements include the assets and liabilities of both iMedical and the Company and the historical operations of both after that date as one entity.

2. BASIS OF PRESENTATION AND MEASUREMENT

The accompanying unaudited condensed consolidated financial statements have been prepared in accordance with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States ("US GAAP") for interim financial information and the Securities Exchange Commission ("SEC") instructions to Form 10-Q and Article 8 of SEC Regulation S-X. Accordingly, they do not include all of the information and footnotes required by generally accepted accounting principles for complete financial statements and should be read in conjunction with Biotricity's audited financial statements for the four months ended December 31, 2015 and year ended August 31, 2015 and notes thereto included in the Form 10-KT filed with the SEC on April 13, 2016 and iMedical's audited financial statements for the years ended December 31, 2015 and 2014 and notes thereto included in the Form 8-K/A filed with the SEC on April 13, 2016. In the opinion of management, all adjustments (consisting of normal recurring accruals) considered necessary for a fair presentation of financial position and results of operations for the interim periods presented have been reflected herein. Operating results for the nine months ended September 30, 2016, are not necessarily indicative of the results that may be expected for the year ending December 31, 2016. The Company's fiscal year-end is December 31.

3. GOING CONCERN

The condensed consolidated financial statements have been prepared on a going concern basis, which contemplates the realization of assets and satisfaction of liabilities in the normal course of business. The Company has incurred recurring losses from operations and as at September 30, 2016 has a working capital deficiency of \$2,513,317 (December 31, 2015: \$105,821 working capital surplus) and an accumulated deficit of \$13,884,935 (December 31, 2015: \$9,228,774). Management anticipates the Company will attain profitable status and improve its liquidity through continued business development and additional debt or equity investment in the Company. Management is pursuing various sources of financing.

On October 31, 2015, the Company engaged an agent to act as exclusive financial advisor to the Company with respect to assisting the Company in its capital raising efforts as well as assisting the Company in the review of potential financing alternatives available to it and to provide recommendations with respect to the options available to it for meeting its capital needs. Under the engagement agreement, the agent will represent the Company as the sole or lead placement agent, underwriter, book-runner or similar representation in its efforts to obtain financing of up to \$12 million in the form of a private placement, public offering, whether in one or a series of transactions, in a private or public offering of equity, convertible debt or equity, equity linked securities or any other securities (as explained in Notes 6 and 11).

The Company's continued existence is dependent upon its ability to continue to execute its operating plan and to obtain additional debt or equity financing. There can be no assurance that the necessary debt or equity financing will be available, or will be available on terms acceptable to the Company, in which case the Company may be unable to meet its obligations. Should the Company be unable to realize its assets and discharge its liabilities in the normal course of business, the net realizable value of its assets may be materially less than the amounts recorded in the condensed consolidated financial statements. The condensed consolidated financial statements do not include any adjustments relating to the recoverability of recorded asset amounts that might be necessary should the Company be unable to continue in existence.

4. SUMMARY OF SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES

Use of Estimates

The preparation of the condensed consolidated financial statements in conformity with US GAAP requires management to make estimates and assumptions that affect the reported amounts of assets and liabilities and the disclosure of contingent assets and liabilities at the date of the financial statements and the reported amounts of revenues and expenses during the reporting period. Areas involving significant estimates and assumptions include: deferred income tax assets and related valuation allowance, accruals and valuation of derivatives, convertible promissory notes and stock options. Actual results could differ from those estimates. These estimates are reviewed periodically, and, as adjustments become necessary, they are reported in earnings in the period in which they become known.

Earnings (Loss) Per Share

The Company has adopted the Financial Accounting Standards Board's ("FASB") Accounting Standards Codification ("ASC") Topic 260-10 which provides for calculation of "basic" and "diluted" earnings per share. Basic earnings per share includes no dilution and is computed by dividing net income or loss available to common stockholders by the weighted average number of common shares outstanding for the period. Diluted earnings per share reflect the potential dilution of securities that could share in the earnings of an entity. Diluted earnings per share exclude all potentially dilutive shares if their effect is anti-dilutive. There were no potentially dilutive shares outstanding as at September 30, 2016.

Fair Value of Financial Instruments

ASC 820 defines fair value, establishes a framework for measuring fair value and expands required disclosure about fair value measurements of assets and liabilities. ASC 820-10 defines fair value as the exchange price that would be received for an asset or paid to transfer a liability (an exit price) in the principal or most advantageous market for the asset or liability in an orderly transaction between market participants on the measurement date. ASC 820-10 also establishes a fair value hierarchy, which requires an entity to maximize the use of observable inputs and minimize the use of unobservable inputs when measuring fair value. The standard describes three levels of inputs that may be used to measure fair value:

- Level 1 Valuation based on quoted market prices in active markets for identical assets or liabilities.
- Level 2 Valuation based on quoted market prices for similar assets and liabilities in active markets.
- Level 3 Valuation based on unobservable inputs that are supported by little or no market activity, therefore requiring management's best estimate of what market participants would use as fair value.

In instances where the determination of the fair value measurement is based on inputs from different levels of the fair value hierarchy, the level in the fair value hierarchy within which the entire fair value measurement falls is based on the lowest level input that is significant to the fair value measurement in its entirety. The Company's assessment of the significance of a particular input to the fair value measurement in its entirety requires judgment, and considers factors specific to the asset or liability.

Fair value estimates discussed herein are based upon certain market assumptions and pertinent information available to management. The respective carrying value of certain on-balance-sheet financial instruments approximated their fair values due to the short-term nature of these instruments or interest rates that are comparable to market rates. These financial instruments include cash, due to stockholders, deposits and other receivables, convertible promissory notes, derivative liabilities, and accounts payable. The Company's cash and derivative liabilities, which are carried at fair value, are classified as a Level 1 financial instruments. The Company's bank accounts are maintained with financial institutions of reputable credit, therefore, bear minimal credit risk.

Recently Issued Accounting Pronouncements

In March 2016, the Company adopted the accounting pronouncement issued by the Financial Accounting Standards Board ("FASB") to update guidance on how companies account for certain aspects of share-based payments to employees. This pronouncement is effective for fiscal years beginning after December 15, 2016, and interim periods within those years, with early adoption permitted. This guidance requires all income tax effects of awards to be recognized in the income statement when the awards vest or are settled and changes the presentation of excess tax benefits on the statement of cash flows. The Company adopted these provisions on a prospective basis. In addition, this pronouncement changes guidance on: (a) accounting for forfeitures of share-based awards and (b) employers' accounting for an employee's use of shares to satisfy the employer's statutory income tax withholding obligation. The adoption of this pronouncement did not have a material impact on the Company's financial position and/or results of operations.

In February 2016, an accounting pronouncement was issued by the FASB to replace existing lease accounting guidance. This pronouncement is intended to provide enhanced transparency and comparability by requiring lessees to record rightof-use assets and corresponding lease liabilities on the balance sheet for most leases. Expenses associated with leases will continue to be recognized in a manner similar to current accounting guidance. This pronouncement is effective for annual and interim periods beginning after December 15, 2018, with early adoption permitted. The adoption is required to be applied on a modified retrospective basis for each prior reporting period presented. The Company has not yet determined the effect that the adoption of this pronouncement may have on our financial position and/or results of operations. On January 1, 2016, the Company adopted the accounting pronouncement issued by the FASB which eliminates the requirement that an acquirer in a business combination account for measurement-period adjustments retrospectively. Instead, an acquirer will recognize a measurement-period adjustment during the period in which it determines the amount of the adjustment. The adoption of this pronouncement did not have a material impact on the Company's financial position and/or results of operations.

On January 1, 2016, the Company adopted the accounting pronouncement issued by the FASB to update the guidance related to the presentation of debt issuance costs. This guidance requires debt issuance costs, related to a recognized debt liability, be presented in the balance sheet as a direct deduction from the carrying amount of the related debt liability rather than being presented as an asset. The Company adopted this pronouncement on a retrospective basis, and the adoption did not have a material impact on the Company financial position and/or results of operations.

In November 2015, an accounting pronouncement was issued by the FASB to simplify the presentation of deferred income taxes within the balance sheet. This pronouncement eliminates the requirement that deferred tax assets and liabilities are presented as current or noncurrent based on the nature of the underlying assets and liabilities. Instead, the pronouncement requires all deferred tax assets and liabilities, including valuation allowances, be classified as noncurrent. This pronouncement is effective for fiscal years beginning after December 15, 2016, with early adoption permitted. The Company intend to adopt this pronouncement on January 1, 2017, and the adoption is not expected to have a material impact on the Company's financial position and/or results of operations.

In May 2014, an accounting pronouncement was issued by the FASB to clarify existing guidance on revenue recognition. This guidance includes the required steps to achieve the core principle that a company should recognize revenue when it transfers promised goods or services to customers in an amount that reflects the consideration to which the company expects to be entitled in exchange for those goods or services. This pronouncement is effective for fiscal years and interim periods beginning after December 15, 2017, with early adoption permitted. The guidance permits the use of one of two retrospective transition methods. The Company has not yet selected a transition method nor has the Company determined the effect that the adoption of the pronouncement may have on its financial position and/or results of operations.

5. ACCOUNTS PAYABLE AND ACCRUED LIABILITIES

	As at September 30, 2016	As at December 31, 2015
	\$	\$
Trade accounts payable	629,047	274,055
Accrued liabilities	131,326	139,218
	760,373	413,273

Accounts payable include \$116,075 (2015: \$14,113) due to an entity owned by a shareholder of the Company in connection with consulting charges, which is unsecured, non-interest bearing and due on demand.

6. CONVERTIBLE PROMISSORY NOTES

Pursuant to a term sheet offering of \$2,000,000, the Company during the year ended December 31, 2015 issued convertible promissory notes to various accredited investors amounting to \$1,368,978 in face value. These notes have a maturity date of 24 months and carry annual interest rate of 11%. The note holders have the right until any time until the note is fully paid, to convert any outstanding and unpaid principal portion of the note, and accrued interest, into fully paid and non-assessable shares of Common Stock. The note has a conversion price initially set at \$1.78. Upon any future financings completed by the Company, the conversion price will reset to 75% of the future financing pricing. These notes do not contain prepayment penalties upon redemption. These notes are secured by all of the present and after acquired property of the Company. However, the Company can force conversion of these notes, if during the term of the agreement, the Company completes a public listing and the Common Share price exceeds the conversion price for at least 20 consecutive trading days. At the closing of the Notes, the Company issued cash (7%) and warrants (7% of the number of Common Shares into which the Notes may be converted) to a broker. The broker received 3% in cash and warrants for those investors introduced by the Company. The warrants have a term of 24 months and a similar reset provision based on future financings.

Pursuant to the conversion provisions, in August 2016, the Company converted the promissory notes, in the aggregate face value of \$1,368,978, into 912,652 shares of common shares as detailed below. The fair value of the common shares was \$2,907,912 and \$1,538,934 was allocated to the related derivative liabilities (see note 7) and the balance to the carrying value of the notes.

Accreted value of convertible promissory notes as of December 31, 2015	\$ 783,778	
Accretion expense	585,200	
Conversion of the notes transferred to equity	(1,368,978)	
Face value of convertible promissory notes as of September 30, 2016	\$ -	

During the nine months ended September 2016, Biotricity commenced a bridge offering of up to an aggregate of \$2,500,000 of convertible promissory notes and issued to various investors note in the aggregate face value of amounting to \$1,655,000. These notes have a maturity date of 12 months and carry an annual interest rate of 10%. The Bridge Notes principal is paid in cash and all outstanding accrued interest is converted into common stock based on the average of the lowest 3 trading days volume weighted average price ("VWAP") over the last 10 trading days plus an embedded warrant at maturity. All of the outstanding principal and accrued interest shall convert ("Forced Conversion") into units/securities upon the consummation of a qualified financing, based upon the lesser of: (i) \$1.65 per units/securities and (ii) the quotient obtained by dividing (x) the balance on the Forced Conversion date multiplied by 1.20 by (y) the actual price per unit/security in the qualified financing.

Upon the maturity date of the notes, the Company will also issue warrants exercisable into a number of shares of the Company securities equal to (i) in the case of a Qualified Financing, the number of shares issued upon conversion of the Note and (ii) in all other cases, the number of shares of the Company's common stock equal to the quotient obtained by dividing the outstanding balance by 2.00.

In connection with the bridge offering, the Company incurred a brokerage commission expense of \$130,800. During the nine months ended September 30, 2016:

Face value of convertible promissory notes issued	\$ 1,655,000
Discount recognized at issuance due to embedded derivatives	\$ (882,945)
Financing costs	\$ (130,800)
Accretion expense	\$ 82,455
Accreted value of convertible promissory notes as of	
September 30, 2016	\$ 723,710

The embedded conversion features and reset feature in the notes and broker warrants have been accounted for as a derivative liability based on FASB guidance (refer Note 7).

7. DERIVATIVE LIABILITIES

In connection with the sale of debt or equity instruments, the Company may sell options or warrants to purchase its common stock. In certain circumstances, these options or warrants are classified as derivative liabilities, rather than as equity. Additionally, the debt or equity instruments may contain embedded derivative instruments, such as embedded derivative features which in certain circumstances may be required to be bifurcated from the associated host instrument and accounted for separately as a derivative instrument liability.

The Company's derivative instrument liabilities are re-valued at the end of each reporting period, with changes in the fair value of the derivative liability recorded as charges or credits to income in the period in which the changes occur. For options, warrants and bifurcated embedded derivative features that are accounted for as derivative instrument liabilities, the Company estimates fair value using either quoted market prices of financial instruments with similar characteristics or other valuation techniques. The valuation techniques require assumptions related to the remaining term of the instruments and risk-free rates of return, our current common stock price and expected dividend yield, and the expected volatility of our common stock price over the life of the option.

The derivative liabilities arising from convertible promissory notes/warrants and related issuance of broker warrants are as follows:

	Convertible	Broker	
	notes	warrants	Total
Derivative liabilities as at December 31, 2015	\$ 480,952	\$ 80,268	\$ 561,220
Derivative fair value at issuance	882,945	-	882,945
Transferred to equity upon conversion of notes (Notes 6 and 8)	(1,538,934)	-	(1,538,934)
Change in fair value of derivatives	1,209,097	(1,038)	1,208,059
Derivative liabilities as at September 30, 2016	\$ 1,034,060	\$ 79,230	\$ 1,113,290

The lattice methodology was used to value the derivative components, using the following assumptions at issuance and during the nine months ended September 30, 2016:

Assumptions	
Dividend yield	0.00%
	0.29% -
Risk-free rate for term	0.49%
Volatility	102%-105%
Remaining terms (years)	0.46 - 1.0
	\$1.49 and
Stock price (\$ per share)	\$3.00

The projected annual volatility curve for valuation at issuance and period end was based on the comparable company's annual volatility. The Company used market trade stock prices at issuance and period end date.

8. STOCKHOLDERS' DEFICIENCY

Authorized stock

As at September 30, 2016, the Company is authorized to issue 125,000,000 (December 31, 2015 - 100,000,000) shares of common stock (0.001 par value) and 10,000,000 (December 31, 2015 - 1,000,000) shares of preferred stock (0.001 par value).

In contemplation of the acquisition of iMedical on February 2, 2016, the Company's Board of Directors and shareholders approved the increase in authorized capital stock from 100,000,000 shares of common stock to 125,000,000 shares of common stock, with a par value of \$0.001 per share, and from 1,000,000 shares of preferred stock to 10,000,000 shares of preferred stock, with a par value of \$0.001 per share.

Issued and outstanding stock

a)

Acquisition transaction

As explained in detail in Note 1 to the condensed consolidated financial statements, with the closing of the Acquisition Transaction on February 2, 2016:

- Biotricity's sole existing director resigned and a new director who is the sole director of the Company was appointed to fill the vacancy;
- Biotricity's sole Chief Executive Officer and sole officer, who beneficially owned 6,500,000 shares of outstanding common stock, resigned from all positions and transferred all of his shares back for cancellation;
- The existing management of the Company were appointed as executive officers; and
- The existing shareholders of the Company entered into a transaction whereby their existing common shares of the Company were exchanged for either (a) a new class of shares that are exchangeable for shares of Biotricity's common stock, or (b) shares of Biotricity's common stock, which (assuming exchange of all such exchangeable shares) would equal in the aggregate a number of shares of Biotricity's common stock that constitute 90% of Biotricity's issued and outstanding shares.

In addition, effective on the closing date of the acquisition transaction:

- Biotricity issued approximately 1.197 shares of its common stock in exchange for each common share of the Company held by the Company shareholders who in general terms, are not residents of Canada (for the purposes of the Income Tax Act (Canada). Accordingly the Company issued 13,376,947 shares;
- Shareholders of the Company who in general terms, are Canadian residents (for the purposes of the Income Tax Act (Canada)) received approximately 1.197 Exchangeable Shares in the capital of Exchangeco in exchange for each common share of the Company held. Accordingly the Company issued 9,123,031 exchangeable shares;
- Each outstanding option to purchase common shares in the Company (whether vested or unvested) was exchanged, without any further action or consideration on the part of the holder of such option, for approximately 1.197 economically equivalent replacement options with an inverse adjustment to the exercise price of the replacement option to reflect the exchange ratio of approximately 1.197:1;
- Each outstanding warrant to purchase common shares in the Company was adjusted, in accordance with the terms thereof, such that it entitles the holder to receive approximately 1.197 shares of the common stock of Biotricity for each Warrant, with an inverse adjustment to the exercise price of the Warrants to reflect the exchange ratio of approximately 1.197:1
- Each outstanding advisor warrant to purchase common shares in the Company was adjusted, in accordance with the terms thereof, such that it entitles the holder to receive approximately 1.197 shares of the common stock of Biotricity for each Advisor Warrant, with an inverse adjustment to the exercise price of the Advisor Warrants to reflect the exchange ratio of approximately 1.197:1; and
- The outstanding 11% secured convertible promissory notes of the Company were adjusted, in accordance with the adjustment provisions thereof, as and from closing, so as to permit the holders to convert (and in some circumstances permit the Company to force the conversion of) the Convertible Promissory Notes into shares of the common stock of Biotricity at a 25% discount to purchase price per share in Biotricity's next offering.

Issuance of preferred stock, common stock, exchangeable shares and cancellation of shares in connection with the reverse takeover transaction as explained above represents recapitalization of capital retroactively adjusting the accounting acquirer's legal capital to reflect the legal capital of the accounting acquiree.

At September 30, 2016 and December 31, 2015 there were 17,045,964 and 15,876,947, respectively, shares of common stock issued and outstanding. Additionally, as of September 30, 2016, there were 9,123,031 outstanding exchangeable shares. There is currently one share of the Special Voting Preferred Stock issued and outstanding held by one holder of record, which is the Trustee in accordance with the terms of the Trust Agreement.

Out of outstanding common stock of 17,045,964 as at September 30, 2016, 750,000 are held in escrow and subject to forfeiture (also refer to Note 11) in the event the Company does not raise at least \$6 million by May 2, 2017 with provisions for pro rata adjustments for the financing raised so far.

<u>b)</u> Share issuances

During the quarter ended September 30, 2016, as explained in Note 6, the Company issued 912,652 common stock in connection with the conversion of notes.

During the quarter ended September 30, 2016, the Company issued an aggregate of 125,000 shares of common stock to five consultants. \$375,000 representing the fair value of the shares issued were charged to operations.

The Company issued an aggregate of 131,365 shares of its common stock upon exercise of warrants and received \$105,500 of exercise cash proceeds.

<u>c)</u> Warrant issuances

During the quarter ended September 30, 2016, the Company issued 65,000 warrants in connection with consulting services. These warrants were fair valued amounting to approximately \$68,677 and were charged to the statement of operations.

<u>d)</u> Stock-based compensation

On March 30, 2015, iMedical approved Directors, Officers and Employees Stock Option Plan, under which it authorized and issued 3,000,000 options. This plan was established to enable the Company to attract and retain the services of highly qualified and experience directors, officers, employees and consultants and to give such person an interest in the success of the Company. As of September 30, 2016 and December 31, 2015, there were 200,500 outstanding options at an exercise price of \$.0001. These options now represent the right to purchase shares of the Company's common stock using the same exchange ratio of approximately 1.197:1. No other grants will be made under this plan.

In addition, on February 2, 2016, the Board of Directors of the Company approved 2016 Equity Incentive Plan (the "Plan"). The purpose of the Plan is to advance the interests of the participating company group and its stockholders by providing an incentive to attract, retain and reward persons performing services for the participating company group and by motivating such persons to contribute to the growth and profitability of the participating company group. The Plan seeks to achieve this purpose by providing for awards in the form of options, stock appreciation rights, restricted stock purchase rights, restricted stock bonuses, restricted stock units, performance shares, performance units and other stock-based awards.

The Plan shall continue in effect until its termination by the Committee; provided, however, that all awards shall be granted, if at all, on or before the day immediately preceding the tenth (10th) anniversary of the effective date. The maximum number of shares of stock that may be issued under the Plan pursuant to awards shall be equal to 3,750,000 shares; provided that the maximum number of shares of stock that may be issued under the Plan pursuant to awards shall automatically and without any further Company or shareholder approval, increase on January 1 of each year for not more than 10 years from the Effective Date, so the number of shares that may be issued is an amount no greater than 15% of the Company's outstanding shares of stock and shares of stock underlying any outstanding exchangeable shares as of such January 1; provided further that no such increase shall be effective if it would violate any applicable law or stock exchange rule or regulation, or result in adverse tax consequences to the Company or any participant that would not otherwise result but for the increase.

During the quarter ended September 30, 2016, the Company granted an officer options to purchase an aggregate of 2,499,998 shares of common stock at an exercise price of \$2.20. The options have a three year vesting and the fair value of the options are expensed over a three year period. During the nine months ended September 30, 2016, \$196,142 was charged to operations as stock based compensation costs for the options.

The following assumptions were used to value the options:

Exercise price (\$)	0.00
Risk free interest rate	0.69%
Expected term (Years)	3.0
Expected volatility	103%
Expected dividend yield	0%
Expected forfeiture (attrition) rate	0.00%

At September 30, 2016 the Company had the following warrant securities outstanding:

	Broker warrants	Consultant warrants	Warrants with convertible notes (Note 6)	Total
December 31, 2015	271,742	380,000	-	651,742
RTO adjustment*	53,503	74,860	-	128,363
After RTO	325,245	454,860	-	780,105
Less: Exercised		(131,365)	-	(131,365)
Less: Expired		(245,695)	-	(245,695)
Add: Issued		65,000	827,500	892,500
As at September 30, 2016	325,245	142,800	827,500	1,295,545
Exercise price	\$ 1.00	\$ 0.81-\$2.00	\$ 2.00	
Expiration date	September 2017 to May 2018	October 2016 - August 2019	March 2021 to September 2021	

*As explained above, on February 2, 2016 all outstanding warrants have been increased by a factor of 1.197.

During the nine months ended September 30, 2016, 245,695 warrants expired unexercised and 77,800 of the warrants issued prior to the RTO had expired unexercised subsequent to this quarter end.

9. RELATED PARTY TRANSACTIONS AND BALANCES

The Company's transactions with related parties were carried out on normal commercial terms and in the course of the Company's business.

Other than those disclosed elsewhere in the financial statements, the related party transactions are as follows:

The Company paid consulting charges in cash to its stockholders amounting to \$60,000 and \$151,302 for the three and nine months ended September 30, 2016 (2015: \$35,716 and \$166,677), respectively.

10. COMMITMENTS

c)

On July 4, 2014, the Company entered into an operating lease contract for its office premises in Mississauga, Ontario for a one year term. The monthly lease payment was \$3,910 which was increased to \$7,931. The lease agreement also include provisions of Cloud Hosting services at \$2,737 per month and telephone and internet services at \$1,173 per month.

d)

On January 8, 2016, the Company entered into a 40-month lease agreement for its office premises in California, USA. The monthly rent from the date of commencement to the 12th month is \$16,530, from the 13th to the 24th month is \$17,026, from the 25th to the 36th month is \$17,536, and the final 3 months is \$18,062.

11. SUBSEQUENT EVENTS

The Company's management has evaluated subsequent events up to November 18, 2016, the date the financial statements were issued, pursuant to the requirements of ASC 855 and has determined the following material subsequent events:

During October and November 2016, the Company issued an aggregate of 85,625 common shares to consultants in connection with the services provided by them. The value of the services will be determined based on the market price on the date of issuance.

Subsequent to quarter-end through October 31, 2016, the Company entered into subscription agreements by and among the Company and the lending parties for the issuance of an aggregate principal amount of \$575,000 unsecured convertible promissory notes pursuant to an offering to accredited investors for up to \$2,500,000 (also refer Note 6).

On October 31, 2016, the Company amended the escrow agreement relating to the 750,000 shares described in Note 8 above to reduce the number of shares held in escrow and subject to forfeiture from 750,000 to 458,750 shares of common stock, and to extend the forfeiture date from November 2, 2016 to May 2, 2017. The 458,750 shares are subject to a pro rata release to the holders thereof on May 2, 2017 to the extent the Company raises less than the \$6,000,000, based on the aggregate amount raised through the bridge debt offering or otherwise.

Through and including (the 90th day after the date of this prospectus), all dealers effecting transactions in the registered securities offered hereby, whether or not participating in this offering, may be required to deliver a prospectus. This delivery requirement is in addition to the obligation of dealers to deliver a prospectus when acting as an underwriter and with respect to an unsold allotment or subscription.

22,989,515 Shares

BIOTRICITY INC.

PROSPECTUS

The Date of This Prospectus is , 2017

PART II

INFORMATION NOT REQUIRED IN PROSPECTUS

Item 13. Other Expenses of Issuance and Distribution

The following table sets forth the costs and expenses expected to be incurred by Biotricity Inc. (the "Registrant") in connection with this offering described in this registration statement. All amounts shown are estimates, except the SEC registration fee.

SEC registration fee	\$ 4,420.85
Accounting fees and expenses	\$ 2,500.00
Legal fees and expenses	\$ 7,500.00
Miscellaneous	\$ 5,579.15
Total	\$ 20,000.00

Item 14. Indemnification of Directors and Officers

The Registrant is incorporated under the laws of the State of Nevada.

Nevada Revised Statute ("<u>NRS</u>") Section 78.7502 provides that a corporation shall indemnify any director, officer, employee or agent of a corporation against expenses, including attorneys' fees, actually and reasonably incurred by him in connection with any the defense to the extent that a director, officer, employee or agent of a corporation has been successful on the merits or otherwise in defense of any action, suit or proceeding referred to Section 78.7502(1) or 78.7502(2), or in defense of any claim, issue or matter therein.

NRS 78.7502(1) provides that a corporation may indemnify any person who was or is a party or is threatened to be made a party to any threatened, pending or completed action, suit or proceeding, whether civil, criminal, administrative or investigative, except an action by or in the right of the corporation, by reason of the fact that he is or was a director, officer, employee or agent of the corporation, or is or was serving at the request of the corporation as a director, officer, employee or agent of another corporation, partnership, joint venture, trust or other enterprise, against expenses, including attorneys' fees, judgments, fines and amounts paid in settlement actually and reasonably incurred by him in connection with the action, suit or proceeding if he: (a) is not liable pursuant to NRS 78.138; or (b) acted in good faith and in a manner which he reasonably believed to be in or not opposed to the best interests of the corporation, and, with respect to any criminal action or proceeding, had no reasonable cause to believe his conduct was unlawful.

NRS Section 78.7502(2) provides that a corporation may indemnify any person who was or is a party or is threatened to be made a party to any threatened, pending or completed action or suit by or in the right of the corporation to procure a judgment in its favor by reason of the fact that he is or was a director, officer, employee or agent of the corporation, or is or was serving at the request of the corporation as a director, officer, employee or agent of another corporation, partnership, joint venture, trust or other enterprise against expenses, including amounts paid in settlement and attorneys' fees actually and reasonably incurred by him in connection with the defense or settlement of the action or suit if he: (a) is not liable pursuant to NRS 78.138; or (b) acted in good faith and in a manner which he reasonably believed to be in or not opposed to the best interests of the corporation. Indemnification may not be made for any claim, issue or matter as to which such a person has been adjudged by a court of competent jurisdiction, after exhaustion of all appeals there from, to be liable to the corporation or for amounts paid in settlement to the corporation, unless and only to the extent that the court in which the action or suit was brought or other court of competent jurisdiction determines upon application that in view of all the circumstances of the case, the person is fairly and reasonably entitled to indemnity for such expenses as the court deems proper.

NRS Section 78.747 provides that except as otherwise provided by specific statute, no director or officer of a corporation is individually liable for a debt or liability of the corporation, unless the director or officer acts as the alter ego of the corporation. The court as a matter of law must determine the question of whether a director or officer acts as the alter ego of a corporation.

The Registrant's Articles of Incorporation and Bylaws provide that it shall indemnify its directors, officers, employees and agents to the full extent permitted by NRS, including in circumstances in which indemnification is otherwise discretionary under such law.

These indemnification provisions may be sufficiently broad to permit indemnification of the Registrant's officers, directors and other corporate agents for liabilities (including reimbursement of expenses incurred) arising under the Securities Act of 1933.

Insofar as indemnification for liabilities arising under the Securities Act of 1933 may be permitted to directors, officers and controlling persons of the company pursuant to the foregoing provisions, or otherwise, the Registrant has been informed that in the opinion of the SEC such indemnification is against public policy as expressed in the Securities Act of 1933 and is, therefore, unenforceable.

The Registrant has the power to purchase and maintain insurance on behalf of any person who is or was one of the Registrant's directors or officers, or is or was serving at the Registrant's request as a director, officer, employee or agent of another corporation, partnership, joint venture, trust or other business against any liability asserted against the person or incurred by the person in any of these capacities, or arising out of the person's fulfilling one of these capacities, and related expenses, whether or not the Registrant would have the power to indemnify the person against the claim under the provisions of the NRS. The Registrant does not currently maintain director and officer liability insurance on behalf of its director and officers; however, it intends to so purchase and maintain such insurance when economically feasible.



Item 15. Recent Sales of Unregistered Securities.

The Registrant or its predecessors have sold the following securities within the last three fiscal years on an unregistered basis:

In June and December 2013, Sensor Mobility issued 610,000 common shares (previously 105,000 Class "A" preferred shares and 200,000 Class "B" common shares) for consulting services at fair value of \$0.47 per share.

In December 2013, Sensor Mobility issued 940,000 common shares (previously 470,000 Class "A" preferred shares) at prices ranging from \$0.20 to \$0.47 for aggregate cash proceeds of \$439,031.

In April 2014, Sensor Mobility entered into agreements for issuance of warrants against services with two of its then stockholders and two third party consultants and issued 475,000 warrants (previously 237,500 warrants) entitling those stockholders to purchase one common share (previously preferred class A share) against each warrant at an exercise price of \$0.46 per warrant to be exercised within one year from the issuance date. All of such warrants were cancelled and were reissued by iMedical in its reverse merger with Sensor Mobility.

In June and July 2014, Sensor Mobility issued 1,170,000 common shares (previously 585,000 Class "A" preferred shares) through at a price per share of \$0.47 for aggregate cash proceeds of \$545,278.

In July 2014, Sensor Mobility issued 142,000 common shares (previously 71,000 Class "A" preferred shares) for consulting services at \$0.47 per share.

On August 11, 2014, all the stockholders of Sensor Mobility entered into a series of roll over agreements for the sale of their shares to iMedical. Pursuant to these agreements, iMedical issued 11,829,500 shares in exchange for 5,914,750 shares of Sensor Mobility, which were subsequently cancelled.

In November 2014, iMedical issued 1,036,000 units at an exercise price of \$1.10 and received gross cash proceeds of \$1,142,837. Each unit was comprised of 1,036,000 common shares and 1,554,000 warrants to be exercised at \$1.10 within 120 to 270 days from the date of issuance. In connection with the proceeds received, iMedical, among other things, issued 51,080 broker warrants to be exercised at \$1.10 within 365 days from the date of issuance.

In November 2014, 150,000 common stock purchase warrants were exercised at a price of \$0.44 per share.

In March and May 2015, 500,000 common stock purchase warrants were exercised at a price of \$1.01 per share. In connection with the proceeds received, iMedical, among other things, issued 35,000 broker warrants to be exercised at \$1.10 within 3 years from the date of issuance.

In August and September 2015, 250,000 warrants were exercised at a price of \$1.05 per share. In connection with the proceeds received, iMedical, among other things, issued 17,500 broker warrants.

In September, October and November 2015, iMedical sold \$1,368,978 aggregate principal amount of convertible promissory notes to accredited investors. These notes have a maturity date of 24 months from the date of issuance and carry annual interest rate of 11%. The note holders have the right until any time until the note is fully paid, to convert any outstanding and unpaid principal portion of the note, and accrued interest, into fully paid and non-assessable shares of Common Stock. The note has a conversion price initially set at \$1.78. As part of this offering, iMedical issued 43,161 broker warrants.

During the year ended December 31, 2015, 2,832,500 shares of iMedical common shares were issued upon the exercise of outstanding options by iMedical employees, at a weighted average exercise price per share of \$0.0001.

None of the above issuances were offered or sold by a U.S. entity or sold in the U.S., or were offered and sold in the U.S. pursuant to an exemption from registration under Section 4(a)(2) for transactions not involving a public offering.

On February 2, 2016, the Registrant issued an aggregate of 13,376,947 shares of its common stock to iMedical stockholders in the Acquisition Transaction. Such shares were offered and sold in the U.S. pursuant to an exemption from registration under Section 4(a)(2) for an isolated transaction not involving a public offering, to known and identified persons and entities who had a substantive, preexisting relationship to the limited number of iMedical stockholders.

From March 31, 2016 through November 29, 2016, the Registrant issued unsecured convertible promissory notes in the aggregate principal amount of 2,230,000. The issuance of such notes were not registered under the Securities Act. The Registrant relied upon the exemption from securities registration provided by Section 4(a)(2) under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, for transactions not involving a public offering, and the safe harbor under Regulation D, Rule 506(b) promulgated thereunder, to purchasers who are "accredited investors" as defined by Regulation D.

In June and July 2016, the Registrant issued an aggregate of 131,365 shares of its common stock upon the exercise of outstanding warrants. The issuance of such shares was not registered under the Securities Act. The Registrant relied upon the exemption from securities registration provided by Section 4(a)(2) under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, for transactions not involving a public offering, as a result of the Company having a substantive, preexisting relationship with the warrantholders.

On or about August 4, 2016, the Registrant issued an aggregate of 125,000 shares of its common stock as payment for services rendered by consultants and other service providers. The issuance of such shares was not registered under the Securities Act. The Registrant relied upon the exemption from securities registration provided by Section 4(a)(2) under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, for transactions not involving a public offering, as the issuance thereof was made to a limited number of persons or entities as compensation for services rendered.

In September 2016, the Registrant issued an aggregate of 912,652 shares of its common stock upon the conversion of outstanding convertible promissory notes. The issuance of such shares was not registered under the Securities Act. The Registrant relied upon the exemption from securities registration provided by Section 4(a)(2) under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, for transactions not involving a public offering, as a result of the Company having a substantive, preexisting relationship with the noteholders.

During October and November 2016, the Registrant issued an aggregate of 85,625 shares of its common stock as payment for services rendered by consultants and other service providers. The issuance of such shares was not registered under the Securities Act. The Registrant relied upon the exemption from securities registration provided by Section 4(a)(2) under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, for transactions not involving a public offering, as the issuance thereof was made to a limited number of persons or entities as compensation for services rendered.

Item 16. Exhibits and Financial Statement Schedules.

(a)

The following exhibits are filed as a part of, or incorporated by reference into, this Registration Statement.

Exhibit	Description
3.1	Amended and Restated Articles of Incorporation (filed as Exhibit 3(i) to the Registrant's Current Report on Form 8-K filed with the SEC on February 3, 2016 and incorporated herein by reference).
3.2	Amended and Restated By-Laws (filed as Exhibit 3(ii) to the Registrant's Current Report on Form 8-K filed with the SEC on February 3, 2016 and incorporated herein by reference).
4.1	Certificate of Designation of Preferences, Rights and Limitations of Special Voting Preferred Stock of Biotricity Inc. (filed as Exhibit 4.1 to the Registrant's Current Report on Form 8-K filed with the SEC on February 3, 2016 and incorporated herein by reference).
4.2	Exchangeable Share provisions with respect to the special rights and restrictions attached to Exchangeable Shares (filed as Exhibit 4.2 to the Registrant's Current Report on Form 8-K filed with the SEC on February 3, 2016 and incorporated herein by reference).
4.3	Form of Secured Convertible Debenture due September 21, 2017 (filed as Exhibit 4.3 to the Registrant's Current Report on Form 8-K filed with the SEC on February 3, 2016 and incorporated herein by reference).
4.4	Form of Warrant (filed as Exhibit 4.4 to the Registrant's Current Report on Form 8-K filed with the SEC on February 3, 2016 and incorporated herein by reference).
4.5	Form of Convertible Promissory Note (filed as Exhibit 4.5 to the Registrant's Transition Report on Form 10-KT filed with the SEC on April 13, 2016 and incorporated herein by reference).
4.6	Form of Warrant (filed as Exhibit 4.6 to the Registrant's Transition Report on Form 10-KT filed with the SEC on April 13, 2016 and incorporated herein by reference).
5.1	Opinion of Ruskin Moscou Faltischek, P.C.
10.1	Exchange Agreement, dated February 2, 2016, among Biotricity Inc., Biotricity Callco Inc., Biotricity Exchangeco Inc., iMedical Innovation Inc. and the Shareholders of iMedical Innovations Inc. (filed as Exhibit 10.1 to the Registrant's Current Report on Form 8-K filed with the SEC on February 3, 2016 and incorporated herein by reference).
10.2	Assignment and Assumption Agreement, dated as of February 2, 2016, by and between Biotricity Inc. and W270 SA (filed as Exhibit 10.2 to the Registrant's Current Report on Form 8-K filed with the SEC on February 3, 2016 and incorporated herein by reference).
10.3	Voting and Exchange Trust Agreement, as of February 2, 2016, among Biotricity Inc., Biotricity Callco Inc., Biotricity Exchangeco Inc. and Computershare (filed as Exhibit 10.3 to the Registrant's Current Report on Form 8-K filed with the SEC on February 3, 2016 and incorporated herein by reference).
10.4	Support Agreement, made as of February 2, 2016, among Biotricity Inc., Biotricity Callco Inc. and Biotricity Exchangeco Inc. (filed as Exhibit 10.4 to the Registrant's Current Report on Form 8-K filed with the SEC on February 3, 2016 and incorporated herein by reference).
10.5	2016 Equity Incentive Plan (filed as Exhibit 10.5 to the Registrant's Current Report on Form 8-K filed with the SEC on February 3, 2016 and incorporated herein by reference).

10.6	Exclusivity & Royalty Agreement, dated as of September 15, 2014, by and between iMedical Innovation Inc. and CardioComm Solutions, Inc. (filed as Exhibit 10.6 to the Registrant's Current
	Report on Form 8-K filed with the SEC on February 3, 2016 and incorporated herein by reference).
10.7	Employment Agreement dated April 12, 2016 with Waqaas Al-Siddiq (filed as Exhibit 10.7 to the
	Registrant's Transition Report on Form 10-KT filed with the SEC on April 13, 2016 and incorporated
	herein by reference).
10.8	Form of Subscription Agreement for convertible promissory notes and warrants (filed as Exhibit 10.8
	to the Registrant's Transition Report on Form 10-KT filed with the SEC on April 13, 2016 and
	incorporated herein by reference).
10.9 * +	Software Development and Services Agreement, dated as of September 15, 2014, by and between
	iMedical Innovation Inc. and CardioComm Solutions, Inc.
14.1	Code of Business Conduct and Ethics (filed as Exhibit 14.1 to the Registrant's Transition Report on
	Form 10-KT filed with the SEC on April 13, 2016 and incorporated herein by reference).
21.1	List of Subsidiaries (filed as Exhibit 21.1 to the Registrant's Transition Report on Form 10-KT filed
	with the SEC on April 13, 2016 and incorporated herein by reference).
23.1	Consent of Auditors
23.2	Consent of Ruskin Moscou Faltischek, P.C. (contained in the Opinion of Ruskin Moscou Faltischek,
	P.C., under Exhibit 5.1)
24.1*	Power of Attorney (included on signature page)
101	XBRL Instance Document
101.SCH	XBRL Taxonomy Extension Schema Document Accounting Officer
101.CAL	XBRL Taxonomy Extension Calculation Linkbase Document
101.DEF	XBRL Taxonomy Extension Definition Linkbase Document
101.LAB	XBRL Taxonomy Extension Label Linkbase Document
101.PRE	XBRL Taxonomy Extension Presentation Linkbase Document

*Previously filed with this Registration Statement. +Portions of this document have been omitted and submitted separately with the Securities and Exchange Commission pursuant to a request for "Confidential Treatment."

Item 17. Undertakings

The undersigned Registrant hereby undertakes:

(a)(1) To file, during any period in which it offers or sales are being made, a post-effective amendment to this registration statement:

- (i) To include any prospectus required by Section 10(a) (3) of the Securities Act;
- (ii) To reflect in the prospectus any facts or events which, individually or together, represent a fundamental change in the information set forth in the Registration Statement. Notwithstanding the foregoing, any increase or decrease in volume of securities offered (if the total dollar value of securities offered would not exceed that which was registered) and any deviation from the low or high end of the estimated maximum offering range may be reflected in the form of prospectus filed with the Commission pursuant to Rule 424(b) if, in the aggregate, the changes in volume and price represent no more than a 20 percent change in the maximum aggregate offering price set forth in the "Calculation of Registration Fee" table in the effective Registration Statement; and
- (iii) To include any material information with respect to the plan of distribution not previously disclosed in the Registration Statement or any material change to such information in the Registration Statement.

(2) For determining liability under the Securities Act, to treat each post-effective amendment as a new registration statement relating to the securities then being offered, and the offering of such securities at that time shall be deemed to be the initial *bona fide* offering of such securities.

(3) To file a post-effective amendment to remove from registration any of the securities that remain unsold at the end of the offering.

(4) That, for the purpose of determining liability under the Securities Act to any purchaser:

If the undersigned Registrant is subject to Rule 430C, each prospectus filed pursuant to Rule 424(b) as part of this Registration Statement, other than registration statements relying on Rule 430B or other than prospectuses filed in reliance on Rule 430A, shall be deemed to be part of and included in the Registration Statement as of the date it is first used after effectiveness; *provided*, *however*, that no statement made in a registration statement or prospectus that is part of the registration statement or prospectus that is part of the Registration Statement will, as to a purchaser with a time of contract of sale prior to such first use, supersede or modify any statement that was made in the registration statement or prospectus that was part of the Registration Statement or made in any such document immediately prior to such date of first use.

(6) That, for the purpose of determining liability of the registrant under the Securities Act of 1933 to any purchaser in the initial distribution of the securities:

The undersigned registrant undertakes that in a primary offering of securities of the undersigned registrant pursuant to this registration statement, regardless of the underwriting method used to sell the securities to the purchaser, if the securities are offered or sold to such purchaser by means of any of the following communications, the undersigned registrant will be a seller to the purchaser and will be considered to offer or sell such securities to such purchaser:

(i)

Any preliminary prospectus or prospectus of the undersigned registrant relating to the offering required to be filed pursuant to Rule 424 (§ 230.424 of this chapter);

(ii)

Any free writing prospectus relating to the offering prepared by or on behalf of the undersigned registrant or used or referred to by the undersigned registrant;

(iii)

The portion of any other free writing prospectus relating to the offering containing material information about the undersigned registrant or its securities provided by or on behalf of the undersigned registrant; and

(iv)

Any other communication that is an offer in the offering made by the undersigned registrant to the purchaser.

Insofar as indemnification for liabilities arising under the Securities Act may be permitted to directors, officers and controlling persons of Registrant pursuant to Item 14 of this Part II to the registration statement, or otherwise, Registrant has been advised that in the opinion of the Securities and Exchange Commission such indemnification is against public policy as expressed in the Securities Act, and is, therefore, unenforceable. In the event that a claim for indemnification against such liabilities (other than the payment by Registrant of expenses incurred or paid by a director, officer or controlling person of Registrant in the successful defense of any action, suit or proceeding) is asserted by such director, officer or controlling person in connection with the securities being registered, Registrant will, unless in the opinion of its counsel the matter has been settled by controlling precedent, submit to a court of appropriate jurisdiction the question whether such indemnification by it is against public policy as expressed in the Securities Act and will be governed by the final adjudication of such issue.

SIGNATURES

Pursuant to the requirements of the Securities Act of 1933, the registrant has duly caused this registration statement to be signed on its behalf by the undersigned, thereunto duly authorized, in the City of Redwood City, State of California, on January 13, 2017.

BIOTRICITY INC.

By: <u>/s/ waqaas al-</u>

SIDDIQ Waqaas Al-Siddiq Chairman, President and Chief Executive Officer

Pursuant to the requirements of the Securities Act of 1933, this registration statement in Form S-1 has been signed by the following persons in the capacities and on the dates indicated.

Signature	Title	Date
/s/ waqaas al-siddiq Waqaas Al-Siddiq	Chairman, President and Chief Executive Officer (principal executive, financial and accounting officer)	January 13, 2017
*	Director	January 13, 2017
Norman M. Betts * David A. Rosa	Director	January 13, 2017

*Waqaas Al-Siddiq, pursuant to Powers of Attorney, executed by the officers and directors listed above and indicated by signing above, and filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission, by signing his name hereto does hereby sign and executed this Amendment to the Registration Statement on behalf of each of the persons referenced above.

/s/ waqaas al-siddiq Waqaas Al-Siddiq



Counselors at Law

January 13, 2017

Biotricity Inc. 275 Shoreline Drive, Suite 150 Redwood City, CA 94065

Re: Registration Statement on Form S-1 Registration No.: 333-210933

Ladies and Gentlemen:

We have acted as counsel for Biotricity Inc. (the "<u>Company</u>") in connection with the preparation and filing of that certain Registration Statement on Form S-1, Registration No.: 333-210933 (the "<u>Registration Statement</u>") filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, with respect to the registration of an aggregate of 22,989,515 shares (the "<u>Shares</u>") of the Company's common stock, \$0.001 par value per share (the "<u>Common Stock</u>"), and Common Stock issuable upon the exchange of outstanding Exchangeable Shares of an indirect subsidiary of the Company (the "<u>Exchangeable Shares</u>"), which Exchangeable Shares are referenced in the Registration Statement.

The Shares are being registered on behalf of certain stockholders of the Company identified in the Registration Statement. The offering of the Shares will be as set forth in the prospectus contained in the Registration Statement, and as supplemented by one or more supplements to the prospectus (the "<u>Prospectus</u>").

As counsel to the Company, we have examined the originals or copies of such documents, corporate records and other instruments and undertaken such further inquiry as we have deemed necessary or appropriate for purposes of this opinion, including, but not limited to, the Registration Statement, corporate resolutions authorizing the issuance of the Shares and the Certificate of Incorporation and Bylaws of the Company, including amendments thereto. In such examination, we have assumed the following: (a) the authenticity of original documents and the genuineness of all signatures; (b) the legal capacity of all natural persons, the accuracy and completeness of all documents submitted to us; (c) the conformity to the originals of all documents submitted to us as copies; (d) genuineness of all signatures contained in the records, documents, instruments and certificates we have reviewed; and (e) the truth, accuracy and completeness of the factual information, representations and warranties contained in the records, documents, instruments and certificates we have reviewed. This opinion letter is given, and all statements herein are made, in the context of the foregoing.

Based on and subject to the foregoing, we are of the opinion that:

1.

the Shares (other than those Shares underlying warrants to purchase shares of Common Stock and shares of Common Stock issuable upon exchange of the Exchangeable Shares) are duly and validly authorized, validly issued, fully paid and non-assessable;

2.

the Shares underlying warrants, when issued upon exercise of the warrants in accordance with their terms, will be duly and validly authorized, validly issued, fully paid and non-assessable; and

3.

the Common Stock issuable upon the exchange of the outstanding Exchangeable Shares, when issued upon the exchange of the Exchangeable Shares in accordance with their terms, will be duly and validly authorized, validly issued, fully paid and non-assessable.

The information set forth herein is as of the date hereof. We assume no obligation to advise you of changes that may hereafter be brought to our attention. We are members of the Bar of the State of New York. We do not express any opinion concerning the laws of any jurisdiction other than (i) the State of New York, (ii) the Federal laws of the United States, and (iii) the Nevada Revised Statutes. Our opinion is based on statutory laws and judicial decisions that are in effect on the date hereof, and we do not opine with respect to any law, regulation, rule or governmental policy that may be enacted or adopted after the date hereof, nor do we assume any responsibility to advise you of future changes in our opinion. We do not express an opinion on any matters other than those expressly set forth in this letter.

We hereby consent to the use and filing of this opinion as an exhibit to the Registration Statement as filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission and to the reference to our firm under the heading "Legal Matters" in the Prospectus and the Registration Statement.

Very truly yours,

/S/ Ruskin Moscou Faltischek, P.C.

RUSKIN MOSCOU FALTISCHEK, P.C.



SRCO Professional Corporation Chartered Professional Accountants Licensed Public Accountants Park Place Corporate Centre 15 Wertheim Court, Suite 409 Richmond Hill, ON L48 3H7 Tel: 905 882 9500 & 416 671 7292 Fax: 905 882 9580 Email: sohail.raza@srco.ca www.srco.ca

CONSENT OF INDEPENDENT REGISTERED PUBLIC ACCOUNTING FIRM

We hereby consent to the use in this Registration Statement on Amendment No. 5 to Form S-1 of our report dated August 22, 2016 relating to the consolidated financial statements of Biotricity, Inc. comprising the balance sheets as of December 31, 2015 and 2014 and the related consolidated statements of operations and comprehensive loss, stockholders' (deficiency) equity, and cash flows for each of the years in the two-year period ended December 31, 2015.

We also consent to the reference to our Firm under the caption "Experts" in the Registration Statement.

/s/ SRCO Professional Corporation

CHARTERED PROFESSIONAL ACCOUNTANTS Authorized to practise public accounting by the

Chartered Professional Accountants of Ontario

Richmond Hill, Canada January 13, 2017

Desument and Entity Information shares	9 Months Ended	
Document and Entity Information - shares	Sep. 30, 2016	Jun. 30, 2016
Document and Entity Information:		
Entity Registrant Name	BIOTRICITY INC.	
Document Type	S-1	
Document Period End Date	Sep. 30, 2016	
Trading Symbol	btcy	
Amendment Flag	false	
Entity Central Index Key	0001630113	
Current Fiscal Year End Date	12-31	
Entity Common Stock, Shares Outstanding		17,045,964
Entity Filer Category	Smaller Reporting Company	
Entity Current Reporting Status	Yes	
Entity Voluntary Filers	No	
Entity Well-known Seasoned Issuer	No	
Document Fiscal Year Focus	2016	
Document Fiscal Period Focus	FY	

Biotricity, Inc Balance Sheets - USD (\$)		Sep. 30, 2016	Dec. 31, 2015	Dec. 31, 2014
CURRENT ASSETS				
Cash		\$ 23,783	\$ 410,601	\$ 448,599
Harmonized sales tax recoverable		14,866	36,291	71,336
Deposits and other receivables		45,407	72,202	
Total Current Assets		84,056	519,094	519,935
Equipment	[1]			
TOTAL ASSETS		84,056	519,094	519,935
Current Liabilities:				
Convertible promissory notes	[2]	723,710		
Derivative liabilities	[3]	1,113,290		
Accounts payable and accrued liabilities	[4]	760,373	413,273	176,039
Total current liabilities		2,597,373	413,273	176,039
Convertible promissory note	[2]		783,778	
Derivative liabilities	[3],[4]		561,220	
TOTAL LIABILITIES		2,597,373	1,758,271	176,039
Stockholders' Deficiency (Equity):				
Preferred stock	[5]	1	1	1
Common stock	[6]	26,169	25,000	22,028
Common stock to be issued	[7]			
Additional paid-in capital		11,634,660	7,982,598	4,347,478
Accumulated other comprehensive loss		(289,212)	(18,002)	17,311
Accumulated deficit		(13,884,935)	(9,228,774)	(4,042,922)
TOTAL STOCKHOLDERS' DEFICIENCY		(2,513,317)	(1,239,177)	343,896
TOTAL LIABILITIES AND STOCKHOLDERS' DEFICIENCY		84,056	519,094	519,935
Commitments	[8]			
Subsequent events	[9]			
Going Concern	[10]			

[1] See Equitpment Note

[2] See Convertible Promissory Note

[3] See Derivative Liabilities Note

[4] See Accounts Payable and Accrued Liabilities Note

[5] \$0.001 par value; 10,000,000 shares authorized at September 30, 2016 (December 31, 2015 and December 31, 2014: 1,000,000), 1 share issued and outstanding as at September 30, 2016, December 31, 2015, and December 31, 2014, respectively. See Stockholders' Deficiency Note

[6] \$0.001 par value; 125,000,000 authorized as at September 30, 2016 (December 31, 2015 and December 31, 2014: 100,000,000), 17,045,964 outstanding shares at September 30, 2016, 15,876,947 outstanding common shares as at December 31, 2015, 12,905,394 issued and outstanding as at December 31, 2014 and exchangeable shares of 9,123,031 as at September 30, 2016, December 31, 2015 and December 31, 2014, respectively. See Stockholders' Deficiency Note

[7] See Stockholders' Deficiency Note

[8] See Commitments Note

[9] See Subsequent Events Note

[10] See Going Concern Note

Statement of Financial Position - Parenthetical - \$ / shares	Sep. 30, 2016	Dec. 31, 2015	Dec. 31, 2014
Statement of Financial Position			
Preferred Stock, Par Value	\$ 0.001	\$ 0.001	\$ 0.001
Preferred Stock, Shares Authorized	10,000,000	1,000,000	1,000,000
Preferred Stock, Shares Issued	1	1	1
Preferred Stock, Shares Outstanding	1	1	1
Common Stock, Par Value	\$ 0.001	\$ 0.001	\$ 0.001
Common Stock, Shares Authorized	125,000,000	100,000,000	100,000,000
Common Stock, Shares Issued	17,045,964	15,876,947	12,905,394
Common Stock, Shares Outstanding	17,045,964	15,876,947	12,905,394

Biotricity, Inc Statements of Operations and Comprehensive Loss - USD (\$)		3 Month	s Ended	9 Month	s Ended	12 Montl	ns Ended
		Sep. 30, 2016	▲ /	▲ ′	Sep. 30, 2015		
Income Statement							
Revenue							
Expenses:							
General and administrative expenses	[1]	1,155,016	900,358	2,024,540	2,801,868	3,986,550	873,541
Research and development expenses	[2]	248,048	326,206	755,907	891,719	1,143,453	832,661
Total Operating Expenses		1,403,064	1,226,564	2,780,447	3,693,587	5,130,003	1,706,202
Accretion expense	[3]	473,552	3,014	667,655	3,014	59,875	
<u>Change in fair value of</u> derivative liabilities	[4]	465,832	(2,679)	1,208,059	(2,679)	(4,026)	
Net loss before income taxes		(2,342,448)	(1,226,899)	(4,656,161)	(3,693,922)	(5,185,852)	(1,706,202)
Income taxes							
<u>Net loss</u>		(2,342,448)	(1,226,899)	(4,656,161)	(3,693,922)	(5,185,852)	(1,706,202)
Translation adjustment		(80,101)	(31,388)	(271,210)	28,257	(35,313)	3,050
Net loss and comprehensive loss		\$ (2,422,549)	\$ (1,258,287)	\$ (4,927,371)	\$ (3,665,665)	\$ (5,221,165)	\$ (1,703,152)
Loss per share, basic and diluted		\$ (0.09)	\$ (0.08)	\$ (0.2000)	\$ (0.2300)	\$ (0.24)	\$ (0.09)
Weighted average number of common shares outstanding		25,542,107	16,268,679	25,180,688	15,989,099	21,852,834	19,747,949
[1] See Stockholders' Deficiency and Related Party Transaction Note							

[2] See Commitments Note

[3] See Convertible Promissory Note

[4] See Derivative Liabilities Note

Biotricity, Inc. Statements of Stockholders' (Deficiency) Equity - USD (\$)	Total	Preferred Stock		Additional Paid-in Capital	1	Accumulated Deficit
Balance, Value at Dec. 31, 2013	\$ 102,187	\$ 1	\$ 15,088	\$ 2,409,557	\$ 14,261	\$ (2,336,720)
Balance, Shares at Dec. 31, 2013		1	15,088,219			
Issuance of shares for cash, Value	545,278		\$ 1,400	543,878		
Issuance of shares for cash, Shares			1,400,490			
Issuance of shares for services, Value	66,179		\$ 170	66,009		
Issuance of shares for services, Shares			169,974			
Issuance of warrants for services	400,335			400,335		
Acquisition of net liabilities and shares outstanding- reverse merger, Value	(237,348)		\$ 3,950	(241,298)		
Acquisition of net liabilities and shares outstanding- reverse merger, Shares			3,950,100			
Issuance of shares and warrants for cash, Value	1,104,229		\$ 1,240	1,102,989		
Issuance of shares and warrants for cash, Shares			1,240,092			
Exercise of warrants for cash, Value	66,188		\$ 180	66,008		
Exercise of warrants for cash, Shares			179,550			
Translation adjustment	3,050				3,050	
<u>Net loss</u>	(1,706,202)					(1,706,202)
Balance, Value at Dec. 31, 2014	343,896	\$ 1	\$ 22,028	4,347,478	17,311	(4,042,922)
Balance, Shares at Dec. 31, 2014		1	22,028,425			
Issuance of warrants for services	672,749			672,749		
Exercise of warrants	707,196		\$ 898	706,298		

for cash, Value						
Exercise of warrants for cash, Shares			897,750			
Translation adjustment	(35,313)				(35,313)	
<u>Net loss</u>	(5,185,852)					(5,185,852)
Cancellation of shares, Value	(89)		\$ (1,317)	1,228		
Stock based compensation	2,257,953			2,257,953		
Exercise of stock option plan, Value	283		\$ 3,391	(3,108)		
Exercise of stock option plan, Shares			3,390,503			
Balance, Value at Dec. 31, 2015	(1,239,177)	\$ 1	\$ 25,000	\$ 7,982,598	\$ (18,002)	\$ (9,228,774)
Balance, Shares at Dec. 31, 2015		1	24,999,978			
Translation adjustment	(271,210)					
<u>Net loss</u>	(4,656,161)					
Stock based compensation	196,142					
Balance, Value at Sep. 30, 2016	\$ (2,513,317)					

Biotricity, Inc Statements of Cash Flows - USD (\$)		3 Months Ended		9 Months Ended		12 Months Ended	
		Sep. 30, 2016	Sep. 30, 2015	Sep. 30, 2016	Sep. 30, 2015	Dec. 31, 2015	Dec. 31, 2014
Cash flow from operating activities:							
<u>Net loss</u>		\$ (2,342,448)	\$ (1,226,899)	\$ (4,656,161)	\$ (3,693,922)	\$ (5,185,852)	\$ (1,706,202)
Adjustments to reconcile net loss to net cash used in operations							
Stock based compensation				196,142	1,849,916	2,257,953	
Shares and warrants issued for services				443,677	366,528		
Depreciation							9,051
Issuance of shares for consulting services							66,179
Accretion expense	[1]	473,552	3,014	667,655	3,014	59,875	
Change in fair value of derivative liabilities	[2]	465,832	(2,679)	1,208,059	(2,679)	(4,026)	
Issuance of warrants for services						672,749	400,335
<u>Changes in operating assets and</u> <u>liabilities:</u>							
Harmonized sales tax recoverable				23,381	37,289	25,437	(73,578)
Accounts payable and accrued liabilities				327,519	15,506	287,629	(77,570)
Deposits and other receivables				30,453		(77,740)	
Net Cash used in operating activities				(1,759,275)	(1,424,348)	(1,963,975)	(1,381,785)
Cash flows from financing activities:							
Proceeds from issuance of shares, net							1,649,507
Proceeds from exercise of warrants				105,500	707,196	707,196	66,188
Proceeds from issuance of convertible promissory notes				1,524,200	565,350	1,289,149	
Proceeds from exercise of stock option						283	
Net Cash provided by financing activities				1,629,700	1,272,546	1,996,628	1,715,695
Net (decrease) increase in cash				(129,575)	(151,802)	32,653	333,910
Effect of foreign currency translation				(257,243)	11,340	(70,651)	(1,067)
Cash, beginning of period				410,601	448,599	448,599	115,756
Cash, end of period		\$ 23,783	\$ 308,137	\$ 23,783	\$ 308,137	\$ 410,601	\$ 448,599
[1] See Convertible Promissory Note[2] See Derivative Liabilities Note							

Nature of	9 Months Ended	12 Months Ended
Operations	Sep. 30, 2016	Dec. 31, 2015
<u>Notes</u>		
Nature of Operations	NATURE OF OPERATIONS	NATURE OF OPERATIONS
		Biotricity, Inc. (formerly MetaSolutions, Inc.)
	iMedical Innovations Inc. ("iMedical") was	(the "Company") was incorporated under the laws of the State of Nevada on August 29, 2012.
	incorporated on July 3, 2014 under the laws of	iMedical Innovations Inc. ("iMedical") was
	the Province of Ontario, Canada.	incorporated on July 3, 2014 under the laws of the Province of Ontario, Canada.
	Both the Company and iMedical are engaged in research and development activities within the	
	remote monitoring segment of preventative care.	Sensor Mobility Inc. ("Sensor") was incorporated on July 22, 2009 under the laws of the Province of Ontario, Canada. Sensor was
	commercialization pathway. As such, its efforts	engaged in research and development activities within the remote monitoring segment of
	to date have been devoted in building technology that enables access to this market	
	through the development of a tangible product.	On August 11, 2014, all the stockholders of Sensor entered into a series of roll over
	an exchange agreement with 1061806 BC LTD. ("Callco"), a British Columbia corporation and	agreements for the sale of their shares to iMedical in accordance with section 85 (1) of the Income Tax Act (Canada). Pursuant to these
		agreements, all the stockholders of Sensor received twice the number of shares of iMedical in exchange for their shares in
	of British Columbia ("Exchangeco"), iMedical, and the former shareholders of iMedical (the "Exchange Agreement"), whereby Exchanges	
	acquired 100% of the outstanding common	7) shares in exchange for 7,079,955 (5,914,750) Pre-Exchange Agreement) shares of Sensor,
	further explained in Note 9 to the condensed	
	subsidiaries were solely used for the issuance of exchangeable shares in the reverse takeover	Agency. Immediately prior to the
	balances. After giving effect to this transaction,	Amalgamation, Biotricity had net liabilities of \$237,348 and 3,950,100 (3,300,000 Pre- Exchange Agreement) outstanding shares of
		common stock, which are presented in the consolidated financial statements.
	now a wholly-owned subsidiary of the Company. This transaction has been accounted	-
	and liabilities and the historical operations	accounted for as a reverse merger and was treated as an acquisition of iMedical (legal acquirer) and a recapitalization of Sensor

		ا ر
th hi C st bo hi	nose of iMedical and are recorded at the istorical cost basis. After February 2, 2016, the company's condensed consolidated financial tatements include the assets and liabilities of oth iMedical and the Company and the	(accounting acquirer). As Sensor was the accounting acquirer, the results of its operations carried over. Consequently, the assets and liabilities and the historical operations reflected in the consolidated financial statements for the periods prior to November 21, 2014, are those of Sensor and are recorded at historical cost basis. Effective from November 21, 2014, the Company's financial statements include the assets, liabilities and operations of iMedical.
		Both the Company and iMedical are engaged in research and development activities within the remote monitoring segment of preventative care. They are focused on a realizable healthcare business model that has an existing market and commercialization pathway. As such, its efforts to date have been devoted in building technology that enables access to this market through the development of a tangible product.
		On February 2, 2016, the Company entered into an Exchange Agreement (the "Exchange Agreement") with 1061806 BC LTD. ("Callco"), a British Columbia corporation and wholly owned subsidiary (incorporated on February 2, 2016), 1062024 B.C. LTD., a company existing under the laws of the Province of British Columbia ("Exchangeco"), iMedical Innovation Inc., a company existing under the laws of Canada, and the former shareholders of iMedical, whereby Exchangeco acquired 100% of the outstanding common shares of iMedical, taking into account certain shares pursuant to the Exchange Agreement as further explained in Note 9 to the consolidated financial statements. These subsidiaries were solely used for the issuance of exchangeable shares in the reverse merger transaction and have no other transactions or balances. After giving effect to this transaction, the Company acquired all of iMedical's assets and liabilities and commenced operations through iMedical.
		As a result of the Share Exchange, iMedical is now a wholly-owned subsidiary of the Company. This transaction has been accounted for as reverse merger. As the former stockholders of iMedical became the majority stockholders of the Company after amalgamation, this transaction has been

	accounted for as a reverse merger and was treated as an acquisition of the Company (legal acquirer) and a recapitalization of iMedical (accounting acquirer). As iMedical was the accounting acquirer, the results of its operations were carried over. Consequently, the assets and liabilities and the historical operations reflected in the consolidated financial statements are those of iMedical and are recorded at historical cost basis.
	These consolidated financial statements have been prepared to reflect recapitalization of capital retroactively adjusting the accounting acquirer's (iMedical) legal capital to reflect the legal capital of the accounting acquiree (Biotricity) pursuant to Exchange Agreement dated February 2, 2016 as explained in above paragraphs and Note 9 to the consolidated financial statements.

	9 Months Ended	12 Months Ended
Presentation and Measurement	Sep. 30, 2016	Dec. 31, 2015
<u>Notes</u>		
Basis of I Presentation and I Measurement I I I <th>MEASUREMENT</th> <th>accordance with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America ("US GAAP") and are expressed in United States dollars ("USD"). The consolidated financial statements include the accounts of the Company and its wholly-owned subsidiary. Significant intercompany accounts and transactions have been eliminated.</th>	MEASUREMENT	accordance with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America ("US GAAP") and are expressed in United States dollars ("USD"). The consolidated financial statements include the accounts of the Company and its wholly-owned subsidiary. Significant intercompany accounts and transactions have been eliminated.
	2016. The Company's fiscal year-end is December 31.	

Going	9 Months Ended	12 Months Ended
Concern	Sep. 30, 2016	Dec. 31, 2015
Notes		
Going	GOING CONCERN	GOING CONCERN
Concern		
		The consolidated financial statements have been
		prepared on a going concern basis, which
		contemplates the realization of assets and
		satisfaction of liabilities in the normal course of
		business. The Company has incurred recurring
		losses from operations and as at December 31,
		2015 and December 31, 2014 had accumulated
	\$2,513,317 (December 31, 2015: \$105,821	
	working capital surplus) and an accumulated	
		Company will attain profitable status and improve
	U U U	its liquidity through continued business
		development and additional debt or equity
		investment in the Company. Management is
	development and additional debt or equity	
	investment in the Company. Management is	
	pursuing various sources of financing.	On October 31, 2015, the Company engaged an
	On Ostahan 21, 2015, the Company angeoed on	agent to act as exclusive financial advisor to the
		Company with respect to assisting the Company in its capital raising efforts as well as assisting the
		Company in the review of potential financing
		alternatives available to it and to provide
		recommendations with respect to the options
		available to it for meeting its capital needs. Under
		the engagement agreement, the agent will
		represent the Company as the sole or lead
		placement agent, underwriter, book-runner or
		similar representation in its efforts to obtain
		financing of up to \$12 million in the form of a
	similar representation in its efforts to obtain	private placement, public offering, whether in one
	financing of up to \$12 million in the form of a	or a series of transactions, in a private or public
		offering of equity, convertible debt or equity,
	or a series of transactions, in a private or public	equity linked securities or any other securities.
	offering of equity, convertible debt or equity,	
		The Company's continued existence is dependent
	explained in Notes 6 and 11).	upon its ability to continue to execute its
		operating plan and to obtain additional debt or
		equity financing. There can be no assurance that
		the necessary debt or equity financing will be
		available, or will be available on terms acceptable
		to the Company, in which case the Company may
		be unable to meet its obligations. Should the
		Company be unable to realize its assets and
		discharge its liabilities in the normal course of
		business, the net realizable value of its assets may
		be materially less than the amounts recorded in
	uischarge its habilities in the normal course of	the financial statements. The financial statements

	do not include any adjustments relating to the recoverability of recorded asset amounts that
5	might be necessary should the Company be
The condensed consolidated financial statements	unable to continue in existence.
do not include any adjustments relating to the	
recoverability of recorded asset amounts that	
might be necessary should the Company be	
unable to continue in existence.	

Summary of	9 Months Ended	12 Months Ended
Significant Accounting Policies	Sep. 30, 2016	Dec. 31, 2015
<u>Notes</u>		
	SUMMARY OF SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES	SUMMARY OF SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES
Policies	<u>Cash</u>	<u>Cash</u>
	<u>Use of Estimates</u>	Cash includes cash on hand and balances with banks.
	assumptions that affect the reported amounts of assets and liabilities and the disclosure of contingent assets and liabilities at the date of the financial statements and the reported amounts of revenues and expenses during the reporting period. Areas involving significant estimates and assumptions include: deferred income tax assets and related valuation allowance, accruals and valuation of derivatives, convertible promissory notes and stock options. Actual results could differ from those estimates. These estimates	The preparation of consolidated financial statements in conformity with US GAAP requires management to make estimates and assumptions that affect the reported amounts of assets and liabilities and the disclosure of contingent assets and liabilities at the date of the consolidated financial statements and the reported amounts of revenues and expenses during the reporting period. Areas involving significant estimates and assumptions include: deferred income tax assets and related valuation allowance, accruals and valuation of warrants and stock options. Actual results could differ from those estimates. These estimates are reviewed periodically, and, as adjustments become necessary, they are reported in earnings in the period in which they become known.
	Accounting Standards Board's ("FASB") Accounting Standards Codification ("ASC") Topic 260-10 which provides for calculation of "basic" and "diluted" earnings per share. Basic earnings per share includes no dilution and is computed by dividing net income or loss available to common stockholders by the weighted average number of common shares outstanding for the period. Diluted earnings per share reflect the potential dilution of	The Company has adopted the Financial Accounting Standards Board's ("FASB") Accounting Standards Codification ("ASC") Topic 260-10 which provides for calculation of "basic" and "diluted" earnings per share. Basic earnings per share includes no dilution and is computed by dividing net income or loss available to common stockholders by the weighted average number of common shares outstanding for the period. Diluted earnings per share reflect the potential dilution of securities that could share in the earnings of an entity. Diluted earnings per share sif their effect is anti-dilutive. There were no potentially dilutive shares outstanding as at December 31, 2015 and 2014.

exclude	all potentially dilutive shares if	Foreign Currency Translation
	ect is anti-dilutive. There were no	с ,
		The functional currency of the Canadian base
-	per 30, 2016.	company is the Canadian dollar and US base
Septeme	er 20, 2010.	company is USD. Transactions denominated i
Foreign	Currency Translation	currencies other than the functional currency as
roreign	<u>Currency Translation</u>	translated into the functional currency at the
		5
F ·		exchange rates prevailing at the dates of the
<u>Equipme</u>	<u>ent</u>	transaction. Monetary assets and liabilitie
- .		denominated in foreign currencies are translate
Impairm	<u>ent of Long-Lived Assets</u>	using the exchange rate prevailing at the balance
		sheet date. Non-monetary assets and liabilities and
		translated using the historical rate on the date of
Fair Val	ue of Financial Instruments	the transaction. All exchange gains or losse
		arising from translation of these foreign currence
ASC 82	0 defines fair value, establishes a	transactions are included in net income (loss) for
framewo	ork for measuring fair value and	the year. In translating the financial statements of
		the Company's Canadian subsidiaries from the
measure		functional currency into the Company's reportir
		currency of United States dollars, balance she
		accounts are translated using the closing exchange
		rate in effect at the balance sheet date and incom
		and expense accounts are translated using a
		average exchange rate prevailing during th
		reporting period. Adjustments resulting from th
	1 1	translation, if any, are included in cumulative oth
		comprehensive income (loss) in stockholder
		equity. The Company has not, to the date of the
maximiz	te the use of observable inputs and	consolidated financial statements, entered in
minimize	e the use of unobservable inputs	derivative instruments to offset the impact
when m	easuring fair value. The standard	foreign currency fluctuations.
describes	s three levels of inputs that may be	
	1 0	Equipment
	Level 1 – Valuation based on	Equipment are stated at cost less accumulate
		depreciation and depreciated over their estimate
		useful lives at the following rate and method.
	liabilities.	userui nives at the ronowing rate and method.
	naoinnes.	Furniture and fixtures 3 year straight line
		5 8
	Level 2 – Valuation based on	
	quoted market prices for similar	
		Routine repairs and maintenance are expensed
	markets.	incurred. Improvements, that are betterments, a
		capitalized at cost. The Company applies a ha
	Level 3 - Valuation based on	year rule in the year of acquisition.
	unobservable inputs that are	• •
	supported by little or no market	
1	activity, therefore requiring	
	and the second s	II. I I I I I I I I I I I I I I I I I I
	management's hest estimate of	In accordance with ASC 360-10, the Company of
	-	
	what market participants would	In accordance with ASC 360-10, the Company, of a regular basis, reviews the carrying amount of long-lived assets for the existence of facts of

In instances where the determination of the fair value measurement is based on inputs from different levels of the fair value hierarchy, the level in the fair value hierarchy within which the entire fair value measurement falls is based on the lowest level input that is significant to the fair value measurement in its entirety. The Company's assessment of the significance	
based upon certain market assumptions and pertinent information available to management. The respective carrying value of certain on-balance-sheet financial instruments approximated their fair values due to the short-term nature of these instruments or interest rates that are comparable to market rates. These financial instruments include cash, due to stockholders, deposits and other receivables, convertible promissory notes, derivative liabilities, and accounts payable. The Company's cash and derivative	Level 1 – Valuation based on quoted
<u>Income Taxes</u>	Level 2 – Valuation based on quoted market prices for similar assets and liabilities in active markets.
Research and Development	Level 3 – Valuation based on unobservable inputs that are supported by little or no market activity, therefore requiring management's best estimate of
Stock Based Compensation	what market participants would use as fair value.
	In instances where the determination of the fair value measurement is based on inputs from different levels of the fair value hierarchy, the level
	in the fair value hierarchy within which the entire

<u>Instruments</u>		fair value measurement falls is based on the lowe
		level input that is significant to the fair valu
		measurement in its entirety. The Company
		assessment of the significance of a particular inp
Recently Issued Acc	counting	to the fair value measurement in its entire
Pronouncements		requires judgment, and considers factors specific
		the asset or liability.
In March 2016, the	e Company adopted the	-
		Fair value estimates discussed herein are base
	ate guidance on how	upon certain market assumptions and pertine information available to management. Th
companies account	for certain aspects of	respective carrying value of certain on-balance
share-based payme	ents to employees. This	sheet financial instruments approximated their fa
		values due to the short-term nature of the
		instruments or interest rates that are comparable
		market rates. These financial instruments include
		cash, convertible promissory notes, derivativ
		liabilities and accounts payable. The Company
		cash and derivative liabilities, which are carried
		fair value, are classified as Level 1 financi
		instruments. The Company's bank accounts a
		maintained with financial institutions of reputab
		credit, therefore, bear minimal credit risk.
prospective basis	I I	
1 1	anges guidance on: (a)	
-	feitures of share-based	
		The Company accounts for income taxes
		accordance with ASC 740. The Company provid
		for federal and provincial income taxes payable,
	•	well as for those deferred because of the timin
	t did not have a material	
_		expenses for financial statement purposes vers
and/or results of ope		tax purposes. Deferred tax assets and liabilities a
and/or results of ope		recognized for the future tax consequence
In February 2		attributable to differences between the carryi
	-	•
		amount of assets and liabilities for financ
		reporting purposes and the amounts used f
-	-	income tax purposes. Deferred tax assets a
		liabilities are measured using the enacted tax rat
	Ũ	expected to apply to taxable income in the years
-	-	which those temporary differences are expected
		be recoverable or settled. The effect of a change
		tax rates is recognized as income or expense in t
-		period of the change. A valuation allowance
		established, when necessary, to reduce deferr
	_	income tax assets to the amount that is more like
	ecember 15, 2018, with	
	mitted. The adoption is	
-		Research and Development
-	for each prior reporting	
		Research and development costs, which rela

_	primarily to product and software development, are charged to operations as incurred. Under certain
	research and development arrangements with third
1	parties, the Company may be required to make
-	payments that are contingent on the achievement
	of specific developmental, regulatory and/or
	1 1 0 0
	commercial milestones. Before a product receives
	regulatory approval, milestone payments made to
-	third parties are expensed when the milestone is
	achieved. Milestone payments made to third
	parties after regulatory approval is received are
	capitalized and amortized over the estimated useful
period adjustment during the period in	
which it determines the amount of the	
adjustment. The adoption of this	Stock Based Compensation
pronouncement did not have a material	
impact on the Company's financial position	The Company accounts for share-based payments
	in accordance with the provision of ASC 718,
-	which requires that all share-based payments
On January 1, 2016, the Company adopted	issued to acquire goods or services, including
	grants of employee stock options, be recognized in
	the statement of operations based on their fair
	values, net of estimated forfeitures. ASC 718
	requires forfeitures to be estimated at the time of
	grant and revised, if necessary, in subsequent
	periods if actual forfeitures differ from those
±	estimates. Compensation expense related to share-
	based awards is recognized over the requisite
	service period, which is generally the vesting
	period.
retrospective basis, and the adoption did not	1
have a material impact on the Company	The Company accounts for stock based
±	compensation awards issued to non-employees for
-	services, as prescribed by ASC 718-10, at either
	the fair value of the services rendered or the
	instruments issued in exchange for such services,
	whichever is more readily determinable, using the
	guidelines in ASC 505-50. The Company issues
	compensatory shares for services including, but not
	limited to, executive, management, accounting,
	operations, corporate communication, financial and
presented as current or noncurrent based on	
the nature of the underlying assets and	
liabilities. Instead, the pronouncement	
requires all deferred tax assets and	
liabilities, including valuation allowances,	The Company leases office space and certain
be classified as noncurrent. This	office equipment under operating lease
pronouncement is effective for fiscal years	agreements. The lease term begins on the date of
	initial possession of the leased property for
	purposes of recognizing lease expense on a
	straight-line basis over the term of the lease. Lease

January 1, 2017, and the adoption is not renewal periods are considered on a lease-by-lease expected to have a material impact on the basis and are generally not included in the initial Company's financial position and/or results lease term. of operations.

Convertible Notes Payable and Derivative

In May 2014. an accounting *Instruments* pronouncement was issued by the FASB to

for those goods or services. pronouncement is effective for fiscal years as defined by ASC 815-40. and interim periods beginning after

financial position and/or results operations.

clarify existing guidance on revenue The Company accounts for conversion options recognition. This guidance includes the embedded in convertible notes in accordance with required steps to achieve the core principle ASC 815. ASC 815 generally requires companies that a company should recognize revenue to bifurcate conversion options embedded in when it transfers promised goods or convertible notes from their host instruments and services to customers in an amount that to account for them as free standing derivative reflects the consideration to which the financial instruments. ASC 815 provides for an company expects to be entitled in exchange exception to this rule when convertible notes, as This host instruments, are deemed to be conventional,

December 15, 2017, with early adoption The Company accounts for convertible notes permitted. The guidance permits the use of deemed conventional and conversion options one of two retrospective transition methods. embedded in non-conventional convertible notes The Company has not yet selected a which qualify as equity under ASC 815, in transition method nor has the Company accordance with the provisions of ASC 470-20, determined the effect that the adoption of which provides guidance on accounting for the pronouncement may have on its convertible securities with beneficial conversion of features. Accordingly, the Company records, as a discount to convertible notes, the intrinsic value of such conversion options based upon the differences between the fair value of the underlying common stock at the commitment date of the note transaction and the effective conversion price embedded in the note. Debt discounts under these arrangements are amortized over the term of the related debt.

Recently Issued Accounting Pronouncements

On January 1, 2015, the Company adopted the accounting pronouncement issued by the FASB updating existing guidance on discontinued operations. This guidance raises the threshold for a disposal to qualify as a discontinued operation and requires new disclosures of both discontinued operations and certain other disposals that do not meet the definition of a discontinued operation. This pronouncement is aimed at reducing the frequency of disposals reported as discontinued operations by focusing on strategic shifts that have or will have a major effect on an entity's operations and financial results. The Company will consider this guidance in conjunction with future

disposals, if any.

In April 2015, an accounting pronouncement was issued by the FASB to update the guidance related to the presentation of debt issuance costs. This guidance requires debt issuance costs, related to a recognized debt liability, be presented in the balance sheet as a direct deduction from the carrying amount of the related debt liability rather than being presented as an asset. This pronouncement is effective retrospectively for fiscal years beginning after December 15, 2015, with early adoption permitted. The Company intend to adopt this pronouncement on January 1, 2016, and the adoption will not have a material impact on its financial position and/or results of operations.

In September 2015, an accounting pronouncement was issued by the FASB which eliminates the requirement that an acquirer in a business combination account for measurement-period adjustments retrospectively. Instead, an acquirer will recognize a measurement-period adjustment during the period in which it determines the amount of the adjustment. This pronouncement is effective for fiscal years beginning after December 15, 2015, with early adoption permitted. The Company intend to adopt this pronouncement on January 1, 2016, and the adoption will not have a material impact on its financial position and/or results of operations.

In November 2015, an accounting pronouncement was issued by the FASB to simplify the presentation of deferred income taxes within the balance sheet. This pronouncement eliminates the requirement that deferred tax assets and liabilities are presented as current or noncurrent based on the nature of the underlying assets and liabilities. Instead, the pronouncement requires all deferred tax assets and liabilities, including valuation allowances, be classified as noncurrent. This pronouncement is effective for fiscal years beginning after December 15, 2016, with early adoption permitted. The Company intend to adopt this pronouncement on January 1, 2017, and the adoption will not have a material impact on its financial position and/or results of operations.

In January 2016, the Company adopted the

accounting pronouncement issued by the FASB which eliminates the requirement that an acquirer in business combination account a for measurement-period adjustments retrospectively. Instead, an acquirer will recognize a measurementperiod adjustment during the period in which it determines the amount of the adjustment. The adoption of this pronouncement did not have a material impact on the Company's consolidated financial position and/or results of operations. In addition, the Company also adopted the accounting pronouncement issued by the FASB to update the guidance related to the presentation of debt issuance costs. This guidance requires debt issuance costs, related to a recognized debt liability, be presented in the consolidated balance sheet as a direct deduction from the carrying amount of the related debt liability rather than being presented as an asset. The Company adopted this pronouncement on a retrospective basis, and the adoption did not have a material impact on the Company's consolidated financial position and/or results of operations.

In February 2016, an accounting pronouncement was issued by the FASB to replace existing lease accounting guidance. This pronouncement is intended to provide enhanced transparency and comparability by requiring lessees to record rightof-use assets and corresponding lease liabilities on the balance sheet for most leases. Expenses associated with leases will continue to be recognized in a manner similar to current accounting guidance. This pronouncement is effective for annual and interim periods beginning after December 15, 2018, with early adoption permitted. The adoption is required to be applied on a modified retrospective basis for each prior reporting period presented. The Company has not vet determined the effect that the adoption of this pronouncement may have on the Company's consolidated financial position and/or results of operations.

In March 2016, the Company adopted the accounting pronouncement issued by the Financial Accounting Standards Board ("FASB") to update guidance on how companies account for certain aspects of share-based payments to employees. This pronouncement is effective for fiscal years beginning after December 15, 2016, and interim

periods within those years, with early ado	option
permitted. This guidance requires all incom	e tax
effects of awards to be recognized in	the
consolidated income statement when the av	wards
vest or are settled and changes the presentation	on of
excess tax benefits on the consolidated state	ement
of cash flows. The Company adopted	these
provisions on a prospective basis. In addition	n, this
pronouncement changes guidance on:	(a)
accounting for forfeitures of share-based av	wards
and (b) employers' accounting for an emplo	yee's
use of shares to satisfy the employer's stat	tutory
income tax withholding obligation. The ado	option
of this pronouncement did not have a ma	aterial
impact on the Company's consolidated fina	ancial
position and/or results of operations.	

Equipment	9 Months Ended	12 Months Ended Dec. 31, 2015					
	Sep. 30, 2016						
<u>Notes</u>							
<u>Equipment</u>		EQUIPMENT					
			As at December 31, 2015	As at December 31, 2014			
			\$	\$			
	EQUIPMENT	Furniture	41,272	41,272			
		Computer equipment	27,826	27,826			
		Total cost	69,098	69,098			
		Less: Accumulated depreciation	(69,098)	(69,098)			
			-	-			

Accounts	9 N	Ionths Ended			12 Me	onths Ended	
Payable and Accrued Liabilities	Sep. 30, 2016			Dec	e. 31, 2015		
Notes							
Accounts Payable and				ACCOUNTS LIABILITIES	PAYA	ABLE AND	ACCRUED
<u>Accrued</u> <u>Liabilities</u>						As at December 31, 2015 \$	As at December 31, 2014
				Trade accounts payable		\$ 274,055	9 130,913
				Accrued liabili	ties	139,218	45,126
						413,273	176,039
Accounts Payable and Accrued Liabilities	ACCOUNTS ACCRUED LIA	PAYABLI BILITIES	E AND				
		As at	As at				
		September 30, 2016	December 31, 2015				
		\$	\$				
	Trade accounts payable	629,047	274,055				
	Accrued liabilities	131,326	139,218				
		760,373	413,273				
	Accounts payabl \$14,113) due to shareholder of th with consulting c non-interest bear	o an entity he Company i charges, which	owned by a n connection is unsecured,				

Convertible	9 Months Ended		12 Months Ended
Promissory	Sep. 30, 2016		Dec. 31, 2015
Notes			
<u>Notes</u>			
	CONVERTIBLE PROMISSORY NO	DTES	CONVERTIBLE PROMISSORY NOTES
Promissory Notes	the Company during the year ended De 2015 issued convertible promissory various accredited investors amo \$1,368,978 in face value. These no maturity date of 24 months and ca interest rate of 11%. The note holder right until any time until the note is fu convert any outstanding and unpaid portion of the note, and accrued interess paid and non-assessable shares of Com The note has a conversion price init \$1.78. Upon any future financings co the Company, the conversion price w 75% of the future financing pricing. The note contain prepayment pena redemption. These notes are secured b present and after acquired proper Company. However, the Company conversion of these notes, if during the agreement, the Company completes listing and the Common Share price of conversion price for at least 20 of trading days. At the closing of the Company issued cash (7%) and warrat the number of Common Shares into Notes may be converted) to a broker. received 3% in cash and warrants investors introduced by the Comp warrants have a term of 24 months an reset provision based on future financing Pursuant to the conversion provisions, 2016, the Company converted the notes, in the aggregate face value of \$2007,912 and \$1,538,934 was alloc related derivative liabilities (see note balance to the carrying value of the note shares into the conversion shares below. The fair value of the note shares and states of common shares below. The fair value of the note shares to the carrying value of the note shares to the carrying value of the note shares of common shares below. The fair value of the note shares are shares of common shares below. The fair value of the note shares of common shares below. The fair value of the note shares of common shares below. The fair value of the note shares of common shares below. The fair value of the note shares of common shares below. The fair value of the note shares of common shares below. The fair value of the note shares of common shares below. The fair value of the note shares to the carrying value of the not	52,000,000, cember 31, notes to unting to tes have a rry annual s have the lly paid, to l principal t, into fully mon Stock. ially set at mpleted by ill reset to hese notes ties upon y all of the can force term of the a public exceeds the consecutive Notes, the nts (7% of which the The broker for those oany. The d a similar gs. in August promissory 51,368,978, as detailed shares was ated to the 7) and the	e e
	convertible \$ 783,7 promissory notes	/8	

as of December	
31, 2015	
Accretion	585,200
expense	
Conversion of	
the notes	
transferred to	
equity	(1,368,978)
Face value of	
convertible	
promissory	
notes as of	
September 30,	\$ -
2016	

During the nine months ended September 2016, Biotricity commenced a bridge offering of up to an aggregate of \$2,500,000 of convertible promissory notes and issued to various investors note in the aggregate face value of amounting to \$1,655,000. These notes have a maturity date of 12 months and carry an annual interest rate of v 10%. The Bridge Notes principal is paid in cash

	\$
Face value of	
convertible	
promissory notes	
issued during the	
year	1,368,978
Discount recognised	
at issuance due to	
embedded	
derivatives	(479,479)
Cash issuance costs	(79,829)
Fair value of broker	
warrants at issuance	(85,767)
Accretion expense	
for the year	59,875
Accreted value of	
convertible	
promissory notes	
as at December 31,	
2015	783,778

and all outstanding accrued interest is converted into common stock based on the average of the lowest 3 trading days volume weighted average price ("VWAP") over the last 10 trading days plus an embedded warrant at maturity. All of the outstanding principal and accrued interest shall convert ("Forced Conversion") into units/securities upon the consummation of a qualified financing, based upon the lesser of: (i)

\$1.65 per units/securities and (ii) the quotient As explained in detail in Note 9, all obtained by dividing (x) the balance on the Forced Conversion date multiplied by 1.20 by (y) the actual price per unit/security in the qualified Exchange Agreement dated February 2, 2016. financing.

Upon the maturity date of the notes, the Company will also issue warrants exercisable into a number of shares of the Company securities equal to (i) in the case of a Qualified Financing, the number of shares issued upon conversion of the Note and (ii) in all other cases, the number of shares of the Company's common stock equal to the quotient obtained by dividing the outstanding balance by 2.00.

In connection with the bridge offering, the Company incurred a brokerage commission

expense of \$130,800.				
During the nine months en 2016:	ded	September 30,	,	
Face value of convertible promissory notes issued	\$	1,655,000		
Discount recognized at issuance due to embedded derivatives	\$	(882,945)		
Financing costs	\$	(130,800)		
Accretion expense Accreted value of convertible promissory notes as of September 30, 2016	\$ \$	82,455		
The embedded conversion feature in the notes and broke accounted for as a derivativ FASB guidance (refer Note 7)	r war e lia	rants have been	l	

Derivative		9 Months 2	Ended			1	2 Months	Ended		
Liabilities		Sep. 30, 2	2016				Dec. 31, 2	2015		
<u>Notes</u>										
Liabilities	DERIVATIVE					DERIVATIVE			t or agu	ity
	In connection winstruments, the warrants to purch circumstances, classified as der equity. Addition instruments may instruments, suffeatures which is required to be bin instrument and derivative instrument	Company hase its con- these opti- tivative lia conally, the y contain uch as in certain furcated fr accounted	 may sell mmon stoc ons or w bilities, rational debt embedded embedded circumstan om the ass for sepa 	options or k. In certain varrants are ther than as or equity l derivative derivative ces may be ociated host		nstruments, the warrants to pu certain circumst nay be classifie han as equity. nstruments ma nstruments, su features which is required to be	e Company rchase our ances, thes ed as deriva Additionall y contain uch as e in certain c bifurcated and accour	may self common e options ative liabi ly, the del embedded mbedded from the nted for s	n stock. or warran lities, rath bt or equa d derivati derivati aces may e associat	or In nts her ity ive ive be ted
	The Company's derivative instrument liabilitie are re-valued at the end of each reporting period with changes in the fair value of the derivative liability recorded as charges or credits to income in the period in which the changes occur. Fo options, warrants and bifurcated embedded derivative features that are accounted for a derivative instrument liabilities, the Company estimates fair value using either quoted marke prices of financial instruments with simila characteristics or other valuation techniques. The valuation techniques require assumptions related to the remaining term of the instruments and risk free rates of return, our current common stock price and expected dividend yield, and the expected volatility of our common stock price over the life of the option.					are re-valued at with changes in iability recorder n the period in options, warran derivative feature derivative feature estimates fair va- prices of finan characteristics The valuation related to the re- and risk-free common stock yield, and the ex- stock price over	the end of of the fair va d as charge which the nts and b ures that a ument liab alue using ncial instru- or other v techniques maining ter rates of price and spected vol- the life of t	each report alue of the s or credite e changes bifurcated re accoun- ilities, the either que uments we valuation require a require a refuire a refuire a council the return, of the option	rting perio e derivati ts to incon coccur. F embedd nted for e Compa oted mark vith simi technique assumptio instrumen our curre ed divide	od, ive me For led as uny ket llar es. ons nts ent con
	The derivative lipromissory notes broker warrants	s/warrants	and related	convertible	C		omissory er warrants	notes a are as fol	nd relat	
	Derivative	notes	warrants	Total			Convertible notes	Broker warrants	Total	
	liabilities as at December 31, 2015	\$ 480,952	\$ 80,268	\$ 561,220		Derivative fair	\$	\$	\$	
	Derivative fair value at issuance Transferred to equity	882,945	-	882,945		value at issuance Change in fair value of	479,479	85,767	565,246	
	upon conversion of notes (Notes 6 and 8)	(1,538,934)	-	(1,538,934)		derivatives during the year Derivative	1,473	(5,499)	(4,026)	
	Change in fair value of derivatives Derivative liabilities as at	1,209,097 \$ 1,034,060	(1,038)	1,208,059		liabilities as at December 31, 2015	480,952	80,268	561,220	
	September 30, 2016	÷ 1,55 1,000	\$ 79,230	\$ 1,113,290						

a	ssumptions at issuance	-	-		ving assumptions:
n	nonths ended September 30), 2016:			December 31
				Assumptions	2015
	Assumptions			Dividend yield	0.00%
	Dividend yield	0.00%		Risk-free rate for	
	Risk-free rate for term	0.29% - 0.49%		term	0.33%-0.72%
	Volatility	102%-105%		Volatility	98%-100%
	Remaining terms			Remaining terms	
	(years)	0.46 - 1.0		(years)	1.72-2
	Stock price (\$ per			Stock price (\$ per	
	share)	1.49 and 3.00		share)	2

Stockholders'	9 Months Ended	12 Months Ended
Deficiency	Sep. 30, 2016	Dec. 31, 2015
<u>Notes</u>		
<u>Stockholders'</u> Deficiency	STOCKHOLDERS' DEFICIENCY	STOCKHOLDERS' DEFICIENCY
	<u>Authorized stock</u>	Exchange Agreement
		As explained in detail in Note 1 to the consolidated financial statements, with the closing of the Acquisition Transaction on February 2, 2016:
	preferred stock (\$0.001 par value). In contemplation of the acquisition of iMedical on February 2, 2016, the Company's Board of Directors and shareholders approved	to fill the vacancy;
	the increase in authorized capital stock from 100,000,000 shares of common stock to 125,000,000 shares of common stock, with a par value of \$0.001 per share, and from 1,000,000 shares of preferred stock to 10,000,000 shares of preferred stock, with a par value of \$0.001 per share.	• Biotricity's sole Chief Executive Officer and sole officer, who beneficially owned 6,500,000 shares of outstanding common stock, resigned from all positions and transferred all of his
	<u>Issued and outstanding stock</u> a) Acquisition transaction	• The existing management of the Company were appointed as executive officers; and
	 As explained in detail in Note 1 to the condensed consolidated financial statements, with the closing of the Acquisition Transaction on February 2, 2016: Biotricity's sole existing director resigned and a new director who is the sole director of the Company was appointed to fill the vacancy; 	entered into a transaction whereby their existing common shares of the Company were exchanged for either (a) a new class of shares that are exchangeable for shares of Biotricity's common stock, or (b) shares of Biotricity's common stock which
	• Biotricity's sole Chief Executive Officer and sole officer, who beneficially owned 6,500,000 shares of outstanding common stock, resigned from all positions and transferred all of his shares back for cancellation;	aggregate a number of shares of Biotricity's common stock that constitute 90% of Biotricity's issued and outstanding shares. In addition, effective on the closing date of the
	• The existing management of the Company were appointed as executive officers; and	• Biotricity issued approximately 1.197 shares of its common stock in exchange for each common share of the Company
	• The existing shareholders of the	held by the Company shareholders who

Company entered into a	in general terms, are not residents of
transaction whereby their	Canada (for the purposes of the Income
existing common shares of the	Tax Act (Canada). Accordingly the
Company were exchanged for	Company issued 13,376,947 shares;
either (a) a new class of shares	
that are exchangeable for shares	• Shareholders of the Company who in
of Biotricity's common stock,	general terms, are Canadian residents
or (b) shares of Biotricity's	(for the purposes of the Income Tax Act
common stock, which	
	(Canada)) received approximately 1.197
(assuming exchange of all such	Exchangeable Shares in the capital of
exchangeable shares) would	Exchangeco in exchange for each
equal in the aggregate a number	common share of the Company
of shares of Biotricity's	held. Accordingly the Company issued
common stock that constitute	9,123,031 exchangeable shares;
90% of Biotricity's issued and	
outstanding shares.	• Each outstanding option to purchase
	common shares in the Company
In addition, effective on the closing date of the	(whether vested or unvested) was
acquisition transaction:	exchanged, without any further action or
1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1	consideration on the part of the holder
• Biotricity issued approximately	
1.197 shares of its common	of such option, for approximately 1.197
	economically equivalent replacement
stock in exchange for each	options with an inverse adjustment to
common share of the Company	the exercise price of the replacement
held by the Company	option to reflect the exchange ratio of
shareholders who in general	approximately 1.197:1;
terms, are not residents of	• Each outstanding warrant to purchase
Canada (for the purposes of	common shares in the Company was
the Income Tax	adjusted, in accordance with the terms
Act (Canada). Accordingly the	thereof, such that it entitles the holder to
Company issued 13,376,947	receive approximately 1.197 shares of
shares;	the common stock of Biotricity for each
	5
• Shareholders of the Company	Warrant, with an inverse adjustment to
who in general terms, are	the exercise price of the Warrants to
Canadian residents (for the	reflect the exchange ratio of
purposes of the Income Tax	approximately 1.197:1
Act (Canada)) received	
approximately 1.197	• Each outstanding advisor/broker warrant
Exchangeable Shares in the	to purchase common shares in the
capital of Exchangeco in	Company was adjusted, in accordance
exchange for each common	with the terms thereof, such that it
share of the Company	entitles the holder to receive
held. Accordingly the	approximately 1.197 shares of the
	common stock of Biotricity for each
Company issued 9,123,031	advisor/broker warrant, with an inverse
exchangeable shares;	adjustment to the exercise price of the
• Each outstanding option to	advisor/broker warrants to reflect the
purchase common shares in the	
Company (whether vested or	exchange ratio of approximately
unvested) was exchanged,	1.197:1; and
without any further action or	
without any further action of	• The outstanding 11% secured convertible

 consideration on the part of the holder of such option, for approximately 1.197 economically equivalent replacement options with an inverse adjustment to the exercise price of the replacement option to reflect the exchange ratio of approximately 1.197:1; Each outstanding warrant to purchase common shares in the Company was adjusted in
Company was adjusted, in accordance with the terms thereof, such that it entitles the holder to receive approximately 1.197 shares of the common stock of Biotricity for each Warrant, with an inverse adjustment to the exercise price of the Warrants to reflect the exchange ratio of approximately 1.197:1
 Each outstanding advisor warrant to purchase common shares in the Company was adjusted, in accordance with the terms thereof, such that it entitles the holder to receive approximately 1.197 shares of the common stock of Biotricity for each Advisor Warrant, with an inverse adjustment to the terms adjustment to the terms of the common stock (\$0.001 par value) and 1,000,000 (2014: 1,000,000) shares of preferred stock (\$0.001 par value).
 inverse adjustment to the exercise price of the Advisor Warrants to reflect the exchange ratio of approximately 1.197:1; and The outstanding 11% secured convertible promissory notes of the Company were adjusted, in accordance with the adjustment provisions thereof, as and from closing, so as to permit the holders to convert (and in some circumstances permit the Company to force the conversion of) the Convertible Promissory Notes into shares of the common stock of Biotricity at a 25% discount to purchase

	price per share in Biotricity's	life of 365 days, dividend yield of 0%, stock
	next offering.	price of \$0.46, a risk free rate of 0.06% and
	Ŭ	expected volatility of 105%, determined based
	Issuance of preferred stock, common stock,	on comparable companies historical volatilities.
	exchangeable shares and cancellation of shares	
	-	Pursuant to roll over agreements dated August
		11, 2014, as described in Note 1, all the above
		warrants which were issued by Sensor were
	adjusting the accounting acquirer's legal	
	capital to reflect the legal capital of the	
	accounting acquiree.	During June and July 2014, Sensor issued
		1,400,490 (1,170,000 Pre-Exchange
	At September 30, 2016 and December 31,	Agreement) common shares through various
		subscription agreements issue at price of \$ 0.39
		(0.47 Pre-Exchange Agreement) for aggregate
		cash proceeds of \$545,278.
	8	* · · · ·
	September 30, 2016, there were 9,123,031	
		During July 2014, Sensor issued 169,974
		(142,000 Pre-Exchange Agreement) common
		shares for consulting services at fair value of
		\$0.39 (\$0.47 Pre-Exchange Agreement) per
	accordance with the terms of the Trust	share, determined based on recent private
	Agreement.	placements. Accordingly, the Company
		recognized \$66,179 as consulting expenses,
	Out of outstanding common stock of	
	0	administrative expenses during the year ended
		December 31, 2014 with corresponding credit
		to common stock and additional paid in capital.
	\$6 million by May 2, 2017 with provisions for	
		As described in Note 1, On August 11, 2014, all
	far.	the stockholders of Sensor entered into a series
		of roll over agreements for the sale of their
	b) <u>Share issuances</u>	shares to iMedical Inc. in accordance with
		section 85 (1) of the Income Tax Act
		(Canada). Pursuant to these agreements, all the
		stockholders of Sensor received twice the
	912,652 common stock in connection with the	number of shares of iMedical in exchange for
	conversion of notes.	their shares in Sensor. Accordingly, iMedical
		issued 14,159,911 (11,829,500 Pre-Exchange
	During the quarter ended September 30, 2016	Agreement) shares in exchange for 7,079,955
		(5,914,750 Pre-Exchange Agreement) shares of
		Sensor, which were subsequently cancelled as a
		result of amalgamation. The amalgamation
	shares issued were charged to operations.	became effective from November 21, 2014,
		pursuant to approval by Canada Revenue
		Agency. Immediately prior to Amalgamation,
	–	iMedical had net liabilities of \$237,348 and
	warrants and received \$105,500 of exercise	3,950,100 (3,300,000 Pre-Exchange
	cash proceeds.	Agreement) outstanding shares of common
		stock, which are presented in the consolidated
	c) <u>Warrant issuances</u>	financial statements.
<u> </u>		

During the quarter ended September 30, 2016,	During November 2014, iMedical issued
the Company issued 65,000 warrants in	1,240,092 (1,036,000 Pre-Exchange
connection with consulting services. These	Agreement) units at an exercise price of \$0.92
warrants were fair valued amounting to	(\$1.10 Pre-Exchange Agreement) and received
approximately \$68,677 and were charged to	gross cash proceeds of \$1,142,837 (net
the statement of operations.	proceeds of \$1,104,229). Each unit comprised
	of 1.240.092 (1.036.000 Pre-Exchange

d) <u>Stock-based compensation</u>

(1,554,000 Pre-Exchange Agreement) warrants On March 30, 2015, iMedical approved to be exercised at \$ 0.92 (\$1.10 Pre-Exchange Directors, Officers and Employees Stock Agreement) within 120 to 270 days from the Option Plan, under which it authorized and date of issuance. In connection with the issued 3,000,000 options. This plan was proceeds received, the Company paid in cash established to enable the Company to attract \$38,609 as finder's fees and issued 61,142 and retain the services of highly qualified and (51,080 Pre-Exchange Agreement) broker experience directors, officers, employees and warrants to be exercised at \$0.92 (\$1.10 Preconsultants and to give such person an interest Exchange Agreement) within 365 days from the in the success of the Company. As of date of issuance. The fair value of these September 30, 2016 and December 31, 2015, warrants amounting to \$246,671 has been there were 200,500 outstanding options at an estimated using a multi-nomial lattice model exercise price of \$.0001. These options now with an expected life of 365 days, dividend represent the right to purchase shares of the yield of 0%, stock price of \$1.10, a risk free rate Company's common stock using the same ranging from 0.02% to 0.07% and expected exchange ratio of approximately 1.197:1. No volatility of 89%, determined based on

comparable

Agreement) common shares and 1,860,138

companies

historical

Volatilities. The fair value of these warrants In addition, on February 2, 2016, the Board of Directors of the Company approved 2016 Equity Incentive Plan (the "Plan"). The purpose of the Plan is to advance the interests of the participating company group and its stockholders by providing an incentive to Agreement).

attract, retain and reward persons performing

other grants will be made under this plan.

services for the participating company group In addition during November 2014, 179,550 and by motivating such persons to contribute (150,000 Pre-Exchange Agreement) warrants to the growth and profitability of the were exercised at a price of \$0.37 (\$0.44 Preparticipating company group. The Plan seeks Exchange Agreement) per share and the to achieve this purpose by providing for Company received cash proceeds of \$66,188, awards in the form of options, stock which has been credited to additional paid in appreciation rights, restricted stock purchase capital.

rights, restricted stock bonuses, restricted

stock units, performance shares, performanceDuring March and May 2015, 598,500 (500,000units and other stock-based awards.Pre-ExchangeAgreement)

exercised at a price of \$0.84 (\$1.01 Pre-The Plan shall continue in effect until its Exchange Agreement) per share and the termination by the Committee; provided, however, that all awards shall be granted, if at all, on or before the day immediately preceding the tenth (10th) anniversary of the effective date. The maximum number of and issued 41,895 (35,000 Pre-Exchange shares of stock that may be issued under the Agreement) broker warrants which were fair Plan pursuant to awards shall be equal to valued at \$5,594 and were allocated to cash 3,750,000 shares; provided that the maximum with corresponding credit to additional paid-innumber of shares of stock that may be issued capital. The fair value has been estimated using under the Plan pursuant to awards shall a multi-nomial lattice model with an expected automatically and without any further life of 365 days, dividend yield of 0%, stock Company or shareholder approval, increase on price of \$0.84 (\$1.01 Pre-Exchange January 1 of each year for not more than 10 Agreement), a risk free rate ranging from 0.04% years from the Effective Date, so the number to 1.07% and expected volatility of 94%, of shares that may be issued is an amount no determined based on comparable companies greater than 15% of the Company's historical volatilities.

outstanding shares of stock and shares of stock

underlying any outstanding exchangeable During May 2015, the Company repurchased shares as of such January 1; provided further 1,316,700 (1,100,000)Pre-Exchange that no such increase shall be effective if it Agreement) of its outstanding common shares would violate any applicable law or stock at cost from a related party, by virtue of exchange rule or regulation, or result in significant influence. These shares were adverse tax consequences to the Company or cancelled upon their repurchase. any participant that would not otherwise result

but for the increase.

During August and September 2015, 299,250 (250,000 Pre-Exchange Agreement) warrants

During the quarter months ended September were exercised at a price of \$0.88 (\$1.05 Pre-30, 2016, the Company granted an officer Exchange Agreement) per share and the options to purchase an aggregate of 2,499,998 Company received gross cash proceeds of shares of common stock at an exercise price of \$253,800 (net proceeds of \$236,438). In \$2.20. The options have a three year vesting connection with the proceeds received, the and the fair value of the options are expensed Company paid in cash \$17,362 as finder's fees over a three year period. During the nine and issued 20,947 (17,500 Pre-Exchange months ended September 30, 2016, \$196,142 Agreement) broker warrants which were fair was charged to operations as stock based valued at \$14,627 and were allocated to cash compensation costs for the options. with corresponding credit to additional paid-in-

The following assumptions were used to value a multi-nomial lattice model with an expected the options:

Exercise price (\$)	0.00
Risk free interest rate	0.69%
Expected term	
(Years)	3.00
Expected volatility	103%
Expected dividend	
yield	0%
Expected forfeiture	
(attrition) rate	0.00%

At September 30, 2016 the Company had the following warrant securities outstanding:

capital. The fair value has been estimated using

life of 24 months, a risk free rate ranging from 0.04% to 1.07%, stock price of \$2 and expected volatility in the range of 98% to 100%, determined based on comparable companies historical volatilities.

During September and October 2015, the Company entered into agreements for the issuance for a total of 724,185 (605,000 Pre-Exchange Agreement) warrants against services entitling to purchase one common share against each warrant at an exercise price of \$0.84 (\$1) Pre-Exchange Agreement) per warrant to be exercised within 180 to 730 days from the issuance date. The fair value of the warrants on the issuance date was \$672,749, which is included as consulting charges in general and administrative expenses during the year ended

	Broker warrants	Consultant warrants	Warrants with convertib le notes (Note 6)	Total	December 31, 2015 with corresponding credit to additional paid-in-capital. The fair value has been estimated using a multi-nomial lattice	
December 31, 2015	271,742	380,000	-	651,742	model with an expected life ranging from 18	
RTO adjustment*	53,503	74,860	-	128,363	to 730 days, a risk free rate ranging from 0.04% to 1.07%, stock price of \$2, annual attrition rate	
After RTO	325,245	454,860	-	780,105	of 5% and expected volatility in the range of	
Less: Exercised		(131,365)	-	(131,365)	98% to 100%, determined based on comparable	
Less: Expired		(245,695)	-	(245,695)	companies historical volatilities.	
Add: Issued		65,000	827,500	892,500		
As at September 30, 2016	325,245	142,800	827,500	1,295,545	Issuance of preferred stock, common stock, exchangeable shares and cancellation of shares	
Exercise price	\$ 1.00	\$ 0.81- \$2.00	\$ 2.00		in connection with the reverse takeover	
Expiration date	September 2017 to May 2018	October 2016 - August 2019	March 2021 to Septembe r 2021		transaction as explained above represents recapitalization of capital retroactively adjusting the accounting acquirer's legal capital to reflect the legal capital of the accounting	
*As explai outstandin factor of 1	g warrants				acquiree.	
During the 2016, 245,	e nine mo 695 warra	nths ende	ed Septe	mber 30 ercised.	respectively, and exchangeable shares of 9,123,031 as at December 31, 2015 and	
					December 31, 2014. There is currently one share of the Special Voting Preferred Stock issued and outstanding held by one holder of record, which is the Trustee in accordance with the terms of the Trust Agreement.	
					December 31, 2014. There is currently one share of the Special Voting Preferred Stock issued and outstanding held by one holder of record, which is the Trustee in accordance with	
					 December 31, 2014. There is currently one share of the Special Voting Preferred Stock issued and outstanding held by one holder of record, which is the Trustee in accordance with the terms of the Trust Agreement. Out of outstanding common stock as at December 31, 2015, 750,000 are held in escrow and subject to forfeiture. Of the shares of Common Stock and exchangeable shares issued and outstanding approximately 22,500,000 of such shares are or would be restricted shares 	

The fair value of each option granted is estimated at the time of grant using multinomial lattice model using the following assumptions:

	2015
Exercise price (\$)	0.0001
Risk free interest rate	0.04% to 1.07%
Expected term	
(Years)	10
Expected volatility	94%
Expected dividend	
yield	0%
Fair value of option	
(\$)	0.74
Expected forfeiture	
(attrition) rate	5% to 20%

50% of the grants will either vest immediately or at the time of FDA (Food and Drug Administration) filing date and 50% will vest upon Liquidity Trigger. Liquidity Trigger means the day on which the board of directors resolve in favour of i) the Company is able to raise a certain level of financing; ii) a reverse takeover transaction that results in the Company being a reporting issuer, and iii) initial public offering that results in the Company being a reporting issuer.

These grants will expire on the tenth anniversary of the grant date. The risk free interest rate is based on the yield of U.S. Treasury securities that correspond to the expected holding period of the options. The volatility was determined based on comparable companies' historical volatilities. The expected forfeiture (attrition) rates were based on the position of the employee receiving the options. The dividend yield was based on an expected future dividend rate for the period at the time of grant.

The following table summarizes the stock option activities of the Company:

			Number of options	Weighted average exercise price (\$)	
		Granted	3,591,000	0.0001	
		Exercised	(3,390,503)	0.0001	
		Outstanding as of December			
		31, 2015	200,497	0.0001	
	w fu 3 ir w	The fair value of vere determined ully expensed d 1, 2015 based ncluded in gene with correspondiapital.	d at \$2,257,9 uring the year of on vesting p ral and adminis	53 which wer ended Decembe eriod and wer strative expense	er er es
	3 A ei	During the year ,390,503 Agreement) optimployees who escribed above.	(2,832,500 ions were exe met the vestir	Pre-Exchang rcised by thos	ge se

Income	9 Months Ended	12 Mont	hs Ended				
Taxes	Sep. 30, 2016	Dec. 31, 2015					
<u>Notes</u>							
<u>Income</u> <u>Taxes</u>		INCOME TAXES <u>Income taxes</u> The provision for income taxes differs from that computed at Canadian corporate ta rate of approximately 15.50% (2014 - 15.50%) as follows:					
			Year ended December 31, 2015	Year ended December 31, 2014			
			\$	\$			
		Net loss for the year before income taxes	(5,185,852)	(1,706,202)			
		Expected income tax recovery from net loss	(803,807)	(264,461)			
		Non-deductible expenses	462,915	72,310			
		Other temporary differences	(2,859)	(116)			
		Change in valuation allowance	343,751	192,267			
			-	-			
	INCOME TAXES	<u>Deferred tax assets</u>	As at December 31, 2015	As at December 31, 2014			
			\$	\$			
		Non-capital loss carry forwards	756,534	404,127			
		Other temporary differences	23,565	5,870			
		Change in valuation allowance	(780,099)	(409,997)			
			-	-			
		As of December 31, 2015 and 2014, the Co relating to above deferred tax asset of the Co based largely on the negative evidence repre decided not to recognize any deferred tax a realized. Therefore, a valuation allowance of December 31, 2015 and 2014, respectively, was As of December 31, 2015 and 2014, the \$2,607,270, respectively, of non-capital losses losses will expire between 2032 to 2034.	mpany was necessar sented by the losses sset, as it is not m \$780,099 and \$409 recorded to offset de Company has appro	ry. This determination was s incurred. The Company ore likely than not to be 0,997, for the years ended ferred tax assets.			
		As of December 31, 2015 and 2014, the Compar	ny is not subject to ar	ny uncertain tax positions.			

Related Party	9 Months Ended	12 Months Ended		
Transactions	Sep. 30, 2016	Dec. 31, 2015		
<u>Notes</u>				
Related Party	RELATED PARTY TRANSACTIONS	RELATED PARTY TRANSACTIONS		
Transactions				
		The Company's transactions with related		
	-	parties were carried out on normal commercial		
	business.	terms and in the course of the Company's business.		
	ousiness.			
		Other than those disclosed elsewhere in the financial statements, the related party transactions are as follows:		
	to its stockholders amounting to \$60,000 and \$151,302 for the three and nine months ended	General and administrative expenses for the years ended December 31, 2015 and 2014 include consulting charges of \$0, and \$66,179, respectively in connection with issuance of shares/warrants to certain stockholders of the Company for their consulting services as explained in Note 9.		
		In addition, the Company paid consulting charges in cash to its stockholders amounting to \$249,145 and \$198,611 for the years ended December 31, 2015 and 2014, respectively.		

Commitmonto	9 Months Ended	12 Months Ended
Commitments	Sep. 30, 2016	Dec. 31, 2015
<u>Notes</u>		
Commitments	COMMITMENTS	COMMITMENTS
	 a) On July 4, 2014, the Company entered into an operating lease contract for its office premises in Mississauga, Ontario for a one year term. The monthly lease payment was \$3,910 which was increased to \$7,931. The lease agreement also include provisions of Cloud Hosting services at \$2,737 per month and telephone and internet services at \$1,173 per month. b) On January 8, 2016, the Company entered into a 40-month lease agreement for its office premises in California, USA. The monthly rent from the date of commencement to the 12th month is \$16,530, from the 13th to the 24th month is \$17,026, from the 25th to the 36th month is \$18,062. 	finalized an agreement with CardioComm Solutions Inc. ("CardioComm") for the development of a customized software for the ECG. The term of this agreement is later of 5 years or completion of all services from the effective date of agreement, which is September 14, 2014. Pursuant to this agreement, Biotricity paid CardioComm a non-refundable royalty advance of \$224,775 (CAD 250,000), which was fully expensed during year ended December 31, 2014 as the Company is still under research and development phase. In addition, the Company has committed to pay \$584,415 for design of a Windows Operating System ECG

Subsequent	9 Months Ended	12 Months Ended
Events	Sep. 30, 2016	Dec. 31, 2015
<u>Notes</u>		
<u>Subsequent</u> Events	subsequent events up to November 18, 2016, the	SUBSEQUENT EVENTS The Company's management has evaluated subsequent events up to August 22, 2016, the date the financial statements were issued,
	has determined the following material subsequent events:	subsequent event:
	Company issued an aggregate of 85,625 common shares to consultants in connection with the services provided by them. The value of the services will be determined based on the market price on the date of issuance.	In contemplation of the acquisition of iMedical, on February 2, 2016, the Company's Board of Directors approved the increase in authorized capital stock from 100,000,000 shares of common stock to 125,000,000 shares of common stock, with a par value of \$0.001 per share, and from 1,000,000 shares of preferred
	2016, the Company entered into subscription agreements by and among the Company and the	
	principal amount of \$575,000 unsecured convertible promissory notes pursuant to an	On May 3, 2016, the Company appointed Mr. David A. Rosa as director to fill the remaining vacancy on the Board of Directors of the Company. In connection with the appointment of Mr. Rosa, the Company authorized the issuance of warrants to purchase 40,000 shares
	the escrow agreement relating to the 750,000 shares described in Note 8 above to reduce the number of shares held in escrow and subject to forfeiture from 750,000 to 458,750 shares of	
	from November 2, 2016 to May 2, 2017. The 458,750 shares are subject to a pro rata release to the holders thereof on May 2, 2017 to the extent the Company raises less than the	On April 27, 2016, the Company appointed Dr. Norman M. Betts as director to fill one of two vacancies on the Board of Directors. In connection with the appointment of Dr. Betts, the Company authorized the issuance of warrants to purchase 40,000 shares of its common stock, at an exercise price per share of \$2.00, with such other terms and conditions as the officers of the Company deem reasonable and acceptable.
		From March to June 2016, the Company commenced a bridge offering of up to an aggregate of \$1,000,000 of convertible promissory notes to various investors amounting to \$825,000. These notes have a maturity date of 12 months and carry an annual interest rate of 10%. The Bridge Notes principal is paid in cash

and interest at 100% average 3 trading days ("TD") volume weighted average price ("VWAP") over the last 10 TD plus an embedded warrant at maturity. All of the outstanding principal and accrued interest shall convert ("Forced Conversion") into units/securities upon the consummation of a Qualified Financing, based upon the lesser of: (i) \$1.65 per units/securities and (ii) the quotient obtained by dividing (x) the balance on the Forced Conversion date multiplied by 1.20 by the actual price per unit/security in the Qualified Financing. Upon the Forced Conversion Date, the Holder shall further be issued Warrants exercisable into a number of shares of Common Stock equal to the number of Conversion Shares (but, in the case of units of securities, the primary equity security or the number of shares of Common Stock underlying the primary security if the primary security is not Common Stock).

During July and August 2016, the Company issued a total of 125,000 common shares to consultants in connection with the services provided by them. The value of the services will be determined based on the market price on the date of issuance.

During July 2016, 110,742 warrants were exercised at an exercise price of \$0.835.

On August 1, 2016, the Company entered into a subscription agreement by and among the Company and the lending parties for the issuance of an aggregate principal amount of \$425,000 unsecured convertible promissory notes pursuant to an offering to accredited investors for up to \$2,500,000 (increased from the original amount of \$1,000,000), of which \$875,000 have previously been sold (also refer Note 7).

On August 8, 2016 and August 12, 2016, the Company entered into a subscription agreement by and among the Company and the lending parties for the issuance of an aggregate principal amount of \$300,000 unsecured convertible promissory notes pursuant to an offering to accredited investors for up to \$2,500,000 (increased from the original \$1,000,000) of

	which \$1,150,000 have previously been sold.
	On August 12, 2016, the Company instituted a
	claim again a former employee involving a
	contract dispute, under which the Company is seeking damages of \$777,800 (CAD 1,000,000)
	and declaration that all the shares for which the
	former employee has exercised an option are null and void. At present, neither the possible
	outcome nor the amount of possible settlement
	can be foreseen. Therefore, no amount relating to this claim has been recognized in the
	consolidated financial statements.

Summary of Significant Accounting Policies: Cash (Policies)	9 Months Ended	12 Months Ended
Cash (Foncies)	Sep. 30, 2016	Dec. 31, 2015
Policies		
Cash		<u>Cash</u> Cash includes cash on hand and balances with banks.

Summary of	9 Months Ended	12 Months Ended	
Significant Accounting Policies: Use of Estimates (Policies)	Sep. 30, 2016	Dec. 31, 2015	
Policies			
	conformity with US GAAP requires management to make estimates and assumptions that affect the reported amounts of assets and liabilities and the disclosure of contingent assets and liabilities at the date of the financial statements and the reported amounts of revenues and expenses during the reporting period. Areas involving significant estimates and assumptions include: deferred income tax assets and related valuation allowance, accruals and valuation of derivatives, convertible promissory notes and stock options. Actual results could differ from those estimates. These estimates are reviewed periodically, and, as adjustments	The preparation of consolidated financial statements in conformity with US GAAP requires management to make estimates and assumptions that affect the reported amounts of assets and liabilities and the disclosure of contingent assets and liabilities at the date of the consolidated financial statements and the reported amounts of revenues and expenses during the reporting period. Areas involving significant estimates and assumptions include: deferred income tax assets and related valuation allowance, accruals and valuation of warrants and stock options. Actual results could differ from those estimates. These estimates are reviewed periodically, and, as adjustments become necessary, they are reported in earnings in the	

Summary of	9 Months Ended	12 Months Ended
Significant Accounting Policies: Earnings (loss) Per Share (Policies)	Sep. 30, 2016	Dec. 31, 2015
<u>Policies</u>		
Earnings (loss) Per Share	Earnings (Loss) Per Share	Earnings (Loss) Per Share
	Accounting Standards Board's ("FASB") Accounting Standards Codification ("ASC") Topic 260-10 which provides for calculation of "basic" and "diluted" earnings per share. Basic earnings per share includes no dilution and is computed by dividing net income or loss available to common stockholders by the weighted average number of common shares outstanding for the period. Diluted earnings per share reflect the potential dilution of securities that could share in the earnings of an entity. Diluted earnings per share exclude all potentially dilutive shares if their effect is anti-dilutive. There were no potentially dilutive shares outstanding as at September	The Company has adopted the Financial Accounting Standards Board's ("FASB") Accounting Standards Codification ("ASC") Topic 260-10 which provides for calculation of "basic" and "diluted" earnings per share. Basic earnings per share includes no dilution and is computed by dividing net income or loss available to common stockholders by the weighted average number of common shares outstanding for the period. Diluted earnings per share reflect the potential dilution of securities that could share in the earnings of an entity. Diluted earnings per share exclude all potentially dilutive shares if their effect is anti-dilutive. There were no potentially dilutive shares outstanding as at December 31, 2015 and 2014.

Summary of Significant Accounting Policies:	9 Months Ended	12 Months Ended
Foreign Currency Translation (Policies)	Sep. 30, 2016	Dec. 31, 2015
Policies		
Foreign Currency Translation	<u>Foreign</u> <u>Currency</u> <u>Translation</u>	<i>Foreign Currency Translation</i> The functional currency of the Canadian based company is the Canadian dollar and US based company is USD. Transactions denominated in currencies other than the functional currency are translated into the functional currency at the exchange rates prevailing at the dates of the transaction. Monetary assets and liabilities denominated in foreign currencies are translated using the exchange rate prevailing at the balance sheet date. Non-monetary assets and liabilities are translated using the historical rate on the date of the transaction. All exchange gains or losses arising from translation of these foreign currency transactions are included in net income (loss) for the year. In translating the financial statements of the Company's Canadian subsidiaries from their functional currency into the Company's reporting currency of United States dollars, balance sheet accounts are translated using the closing exchange rate in effect at the balance sheet date and income and expense accounts are translated using an average exchange rate prevailing during the reporting period. Adjustments resulting from the translation, if any, are included in cumulative other comprehensive income (loss) in stockholders' equity. The Company has not, to the date of these consolidated financial statements, entered into derivative instruments to offset the impact of foreign currency fluctuations.

Summary of Significant Accounting Policies:	9 Months Ended	12 Months Ended
Equipment (Policies)	Sep. 30, 2016	Dec. 31, 2015
Policies		
<u>Equipment</u>	<u>Equipment</u>	Equipment Equipment are stated at cost less accumulated depreciation and depreciated over their estimated useful lives at the following rate and method. Furniture and fixtures 3 year straight line Computer equipment 3 year straight line Routine repairs and method. 3 year straight line Computer equipment 3 year straight line Routine repairs and maintenance are expensed as incurred. Improvements, that are betterments, are capitalized at cost.
		The Company applies a half year rule in the year of acquisition.

Summary of Significant Accounting Policies:	9 Months Ended	12 Months Ended
Impairment of Long- lived Assets (Policies)	Sep. 30, 2016	Dec. 31, 2015
Policies		
Impairment of Long-lived Assets	<u>Impairment of</u>	Impairment of Long-Lived Assets In accordance with ASC 360-10, the Company, on a regular basis, reviews the carrying amount of long-lived assets for the existence of facts or circumstances, both internally and externally, that suggest impairment. The Company determines if the carrying amount of a long-lived asset is impaired based on anticipated undiscounted cash flows, before interest, from the use of the asset. In the event of impairment, a loss is recognized based on the amount by which the carrying amount exceeds the fair value of the asset. Fair value is determined based on appraised value of the assets or the anticipated cash flows from the use of the asset group, discounted at a rate commensurate with the risk involved.

Summary of	9 Months Ended	12 Months Ended
Significant Accounting Policies: Fair Value of Financial Instruments (Policies)	Sep. 30, 2016	Dec. 31, 2015
Policies		
Fair Value of Financial		Fair Value of Financial Instruments
Instruments		ASC 820 defines fair value, establishes a framework for measuring fair value and expands required disclosure about fair value measurements of assets and liabilities. ASC 820-10 defines fair value as the exchange price that would be received for an asset or paid to transfer a liability (an exit price) in the principal or most advantageous market for the asset or liability in an orderly transaction between market participants on the measurement date. ASC 820-10 also establishes a fair value hierarchy, which requires an entity to maximize the use of observable inputs and minimize the use of unobservable inputs when measuring fair value. The standard describes three levels of inputs that may be used to measure fair value:
		Level 1 – Valuation based on quoted market prices in active markets for identical assets or liabilities.
		Level 2 – Valuation based on quoted market prices for similar assets and liabilities in active markets.
		Level 3 – Valuation based on unobservable inputs that are supported by little or no market activity, therefore requiring management's best estimate of what market participants would use as fair value.
		In instances where the determination of the fair value measurement is based on inputs from different levels of the fair value hierarchy, the level in the fair value

		hierarchy within which the entire fair value measurement falls is based on the lowest level input that is significant to the fair value measurement in its entirety. The Company's assessment of the significance of a particular input to the fair value measurement in its entirety requires judgment, and considers factors specific to the asset or liability. Fair value estimates discussed herein are based upon certain market assumptions and pertinent information available to management. The respective carrying value of certain on-balance-sheet financial instruments approximated their fair values due to the short-term nature of these instruments or interest rates that are comparable to market rates. These financial instruments include cash, convertible promissory notes, derivative liabilities and accounts payable. The Company's cash and derivative liabilities, which are carried at fair value, are classified as Level 1 financial instruments. The Company's bank accounts are maintained with financial institutions of reputable credit, therefore, bear minimal credit risk.
Fair Value of Financial	Fair Value of Financial Instruments	
<u>Instruments</u>	ASC 820 defines fair value, establishes a framework for measuring fair value and expands required disclosure about fair value measurements of assets and liabilities. ASC 820-10 defines fair value as the exchange price that would be received for an asset or paid to transfer a liability (an exit price) in the principal or most advantageous market for the asset or liability in an orderly transaction between market participants on the measurement date. ASC 820-10 also establishes a fair value hierarchy, which requires an entity to maximize the use of observable inputs and minimize the use of unobservable inputs when measuring fair value. The standard describes three levels of inputs that may be used to measure fair value:	
	Level 1 – Valuation based on quoted market prices in active markets for identical assets or	

1' 1 '1'.'	
liabilities.	
Level 2 – Valuation based on quoted market prices for similar assets and liabilities in active markets.	
Level 3 – Valuation based on unobservable inputs that are supported by little or no market activity, therefore requiring management's best estimate of what market participants would use as fair value.	
In instances where the determination of the fair value measurement is based on inputs from different levels of the fair value hierarchy, the level in the fair value hierarchy within which the entire fair value measurement falls is based on the lowest level input that is significant to the fair value measurement in its entirety. The Company's assessment of the significance of a particular input to the fair value measurement in its entirety requires judgment, and considers factors specific to the asset or liability.	
Fair value estimates discussed herein are based upon certain market assumptions and pertinent information available to management. The respective carrying value of certain on-balance-sheet financial instruments approximated their fair values due to the short-term nature of these instruments or interest rates that are comparable to market rates. These financial instruments include cash, due to stockholders, deposits and other receivables, convertible promissory notes, derivative liabilities, and accounts payable. The Company's cash and derivative liabilities, which are carried at fair value, are classified as a Level 1 financial instruments. The Company's bank accounts are maintained with financial institutions of reputable credit, therefore, bear minimal credit risk.	

Summary of Significant Accounting	9 Months Ended	12 Months Ended
Policies: Income Taxes (Policies)	Sep. 30, 2016	Dec. 31, 2015
Policies		
Income Taxes	<u>Income</u> <u>Taxes</u>	Income Taxes The Company accounts for income taxes in accordance with ASC 740. The Company provides for federal and provincial income taxes payable, as well as for those deferred because of the timing differences between reporting income and expenses for financial statement purposes versus tax purposes. Deferred tax assets and liabilities are recognized for the future tax consequences attributable to differences between the carrying amount of assets and liabilities for financial reporting purposes and the amounts used for income tax purposes. Deferred tax assets and liabilities are measured using the enacted tax rates expected to apply to taxable income in the years in which those temporary differences are expected to be recoverable or settled. The effect of a change in tax rates is recognized as income or expense in the period of the change. A valuation allowance is established, when necessary, to reduce deferred income tax assets to the amount that is more likely than not to be realized.

Summary of Significant Accounting Policies:	9 Months Ended	12 Months Ended
Research and Development (Policies)	Sep. 30, 2016	Dec. 31, 2015
<u>Policies</u>		
<u>Research and</u> <u>Development</u>	<u>Research and</u> Development	<u>Research and Development</u> Research and development costs, which relate primarily to product and software development, are charged to operations as incurred. Under certain research and development arrangements with third parties, the Company may be required to make payments that are contingent on the achievement of specific developmental, regulatory and/or commercial milestones. Before a product receives regulatory approval, milestone payments made to third parties are expensed when the milestone is achieved. Milestone payments made to third parties after regulatory approval is received are capitalized and amortized over the estimated useful life of the approved product.

Summary of Significant Accounting Policies:	9 Months Ended	12 Months Ended			
Stock Based Compensation (Policies)	Sep. 30, 2016	Dec. 31, 2015			
<u>Policies</u>					
<u>Stock Based</u> <u>Compensation</u>	<u>Stock Based</u> <u>Compensation</u>	 <u>Stock Based Compensation</u> The Company accounts for share-based payments in accordance with the provision of ASC 718, which requires that all share-based payments issued to acquire goods or services, including grants of employee stock options, be recognized in the statement of operations based on their fair values, net of estimated forfeitures. ASC 718 requires forfeitures to be estimated at the time of grant and revised, if necessary, in subsequent periods if actual forfeitures differ from those estimates. Compensation expense related to share-based awards is recognized over the requisite service period, which is generally the vesting period. The Company accounts for stock based compensation awards issued to non-employees for services, as prescribed by ASC 718-10, at either the fair value of the services rendered or the instruments issued in exchange for such services, whichever is more readily determinable, using the guidelines in ASC 505-50. The Company issues compensatory shares for services including, but not limited to, executive, management, accounting, operations, corporate communication, financial and administrative consulting services. 			

Summary of Significant Accounting	9 Months Ended	12 Months Ended		
Policies: Operating Leases (Policies)	Sep. 30, 2016	Dec. 31, 2015		
Policies				
Operating Leases	<u>Leases</u>	<u>Operating Leases</u> The Company leases office space and certain office equipment under operating lease agreements. The lease term begins on the date of initial possession of the leased property for purposes of recognizing lease expense on a straight-line basis over the term of the lease. Lease renewal periods are considered on a lease-by-lease basis and are generally not included in the initial lease term.		

Summary of Significant	9 Months Ended	12 Months Ended
Accounting Policies: Convertible Notes Payable and Derivative Instruments (Policies)	Sep. 30, 2016	Dec. 31, 2015
<u>Policies</u>		
Convertible Notes Payable and Derivative Instruments	<u>Convertible Notes</u> <u>Payable and</u> <u>Derivative</u> <u>Instruments</u>	Convertible Notes Payable and Derivative Instruments The Company accounts for conversion options embedded in convertible notes in accordance with ASC 815. ASC 815 generally requires companies to bifurcate conversion options embedded in convertible notes from their host instruments and to account for them as free standing derivative financial instruments. ASC 815 provides for an exception to this rule when convertible notes, as host instruments, are deemed to be conventional, as defined by ASC 815-40. The Company accounts for convertible notes deemed conventional and conversion options embedded in non- conventional convertible notes which qualify as equity under ASC 815, in accordance with the provisions of ASC 470-20, which provides guidance on accounting for convertible securities with beneficial conversion features. Accordingly, the Company records, as a discount to convertible notes, the intrinsic value of such conversion options based upon the differences between the fair value of the underlying common stock at the commitment date of the note transaction and the effective conversion price embedded in the note. Debt discounts under these arrangements are amortized over the term of the related debt.

Summary of	9 Months Ended	12 Months Ended			
Significant Accounting Policies: Recently Issued Accounting Pronouncements (Policies)	Sep. 30, 2016	Dec. 31, 2015			
<u>Policies</u>					
(Policies) Recently Issued Accounting Pronouncements	accounting pronouncement issued by the Financial Accounting Standards Board ("FASB") to update guidance on how companies account for certain aspects of share-based payments to employees. This pronouncement is effective for fiscal years beginning after December 15, 2016, and interim periods within those years, with early adoption permitted. This guidance requires all income tax effects of awards to be recognized in the income statement when the awards vest or are settled and changes the presentation of excess tax benefits on the statement of cash flows. The Company adopted these provisions on a prospective basis. In addition, this pronouncement changes guidance on: (a) accounting for forfeitures of share-based awards and (b) employers' accounting for an employee's use of shares to satisfy the employer's statutory income tax withholding obligation. The adoption of this pronouncement did not have a material impact on the Company's financial position and/or results of operations. In February 2016, an accounting pronouncement was issued by the FASB	discontinued operations and certain other disposals that do not meet the definition of a discontinued operation. This pronouncement is aimed at reducing the frequency of disposals reported as discontinued operations by focusing on strategic shifts that have or will have a major effect on an entity's operations and financial results. The Company will consider this guidance in conjunction with future disposals, if any. In April 2015, an accounting pronouncement was issued by the FASB to update the guidance related to the presentation of debt issuance costs. This guidance requires debt issuance costs, related to a recognized debt liability, be presented in the balance sheet as a direct deduction from the carrying amount of the related debt liability rather than being presented as an asset. This pronouncement is effective retrospectively for fiscal years			
	guidance. This pronouncement is intended to provide enhanced transparency and comparability by requiring lessees to record right-of-use assets and corresponding lease liabilities on the balance sheet for most leases. Expenses associated with leases will continue to be recognized in a manner similar to current accounting guidance. This pronouncement				

beginning after December 15, 2018, with	
	adjustments retrospectively. Instead, an
	acquirer will recognize a measurement-
retrospective basis for each prior reporting	period adjustment during the period in
period presented. The Company has not	which it determines the amount of the
yet determined the effect that the adoption	adjustment. This pronouncement is
	effective for fiscal years beginning after
-	December 15, 2015, with early adoption
operations.	permitted. The Company intend to adopt
op of an another state of the s	this pronouncement on January 1, 2016
On January 1, 2016, the Company adopted	and the adoption will not have a material
	impact on its financial position and/or
	results of operations.
requirement that an acquirer in a business	
	In November 2015, an accounting
	pronouncement was issued by the FASB
	to simplify the presentation of deferred
	income taxes within the balance sheet
	This pronouncement eliminates the
	requirement that deferred tax assets and
this pronouncement did not have a	liabilities are presented as current or
material impact on the Company's	noncurrent based on the nature of the
financial position and/or results of	underlying assets and liabilities. Instead
operations.	the pronouncement requires all deferred
	tax assets and liabilities, including
On January 1, 2016, the Company adopted	valuation allowances, be classified as
the accounting pronouncement issued by	
U 1	effective for fiscal years beginning after
	December 15, 2016, with early adoption
	permitted. The Company intend to adopt
0	this pronouncement on January 1, 2017
	and the adoption will not have a material
	impact on its financial position and/or
amount of the related debt liability rather	
than being presented as an asset. The	
	In January 2016, the Company adopted
	the accounting pronouncement issued by
not have a material impact on the	
	requirement that an acquirer in a business
of operations.	combination account for measurement-
	period adjustments retrospectively
In November 2015, an accounting	Instead, an acquirer will recognize a
	measurement-period adjustment during
-	the period in which it determines the
	amount of the adjustment. The adoption of
	this pronouncement did not have a
-	material impact on the Company's
	consolidated financial position and/or
	results of operations. In addition, the
underlying assets and nabilities. Instead,	Company also adopted the accounting
1	pronouncement issued by the FASB to

and liabilities, including update the guidance related to the tax assets valuation allowances, be classified as presentation of debt issuance costs. This noncurrent. This pronouncement is guidance requires debt issuance costs, effective for fiscal years beginning after related to a recognized debt liability, be December 15, 2016, with early adoption presented in the consolidated balance permitted. The Company intend to adopt sheet as a direct deduction from the this pronouncement on January 1, 2017, carrying amount of the related debt and the adoption is not expected to have a liability rather than being presented as an Company's asset. material impact on the The Company adopted this results of pronouncement on a retrospective basis, financial position and/or operations. and the adoption did not have a material impact on the Company's consolidated

In May 2014, an accounting financial position and/or results of pronouncement was issued by the FASB operations.

to clarify existing guidance on revenue

recognition. This guidance includes the In February 2016, accounting an required steps to achieve the core pronouncement was issued by the FASB principle that a company should recognize to replace existing lease accounting revenue when it transfers promised goods guidance. This pronouncement is intended or services to customers in an amount that to provide enhanced transparency and reflects the consideration to which the comparability by requiring lessees to company expects to be entitled in record right-of-use assets and exchange for those goods or services. This corresponding lease liabilities on the pronouncement is effective for fiscal years balance sheet for most leases. Expenses and interim periods beginning after associated with leases will continue to be December 15, 2017, with early adoption recognized in a manner similar to current permitted. The guidance permits the use of accounting guidance. This pronouncement two retrospective transition is effective for annual and interim periods one of methods. The Company has not yet beginning after December 15, 2018, with selected a transition method nor has the early adoption permitted. The adoption is Company determined the effect that the required to be applied on a modified adoption of the pronouncement may have retrospective basis for each prior reporting on its financial position and/or results of period presented. The Company has not operations. yet determined the effect that the adoption

yet determined the effect that the adoption of this pronouncement may have on the Company's consolidated financial position and/or results of operations.

In March 2016, the Company adopted the accounting pronouncement issued by the Financial Accounting Standards Board ("FASB") to update guidance on how companies account for certain aspects of share-based payments to employees. This pronouncement is effective for fiscal years beginning after December 15, 2016, and interim periods within those years, with early adoption permitted. This guidance requires all income tax effects of awards to be recognized in the consolidated income statement when the awards vest or

	are settled and changes the presentation of
	excess tax benefits on the consolidated
	statement of cash flows. The Company
	adopted these provisions on a prospective
	basis. In addition, this pronouncement
	changes guidance on: (a) accounting for
	forfeitures of share-based awards and (b)
	employers' accounting for an employee's
	use of shares to satisfy the employer's
	statutory income tax withholding
	obligation. The adoption of this
	pronouncement did not have a material
	impact on the Company's consolidated
	financial position and/or results of
	operations.

Equipment: Property, Plant and	12 Months Ended Dec. 31, 2015				
Equipment (Tables)					
Tables/Schedules					
Property, Plant and Equipment					
		As at December 31, 2015	As at December 31, 2014		
		\$	\$		
	Furniture	41,272	41,272		
	Computer equipment	27,826	27,826		
	Total cost	69,098	69,098		
	Less: Accumulated depreciation	(69,098)	(69,098)		
		-	-		

Accounts	9 Months Ended]]	2 Months End	ed
Payable and						
Accrued						
Liabilities:						
Schedule of						
Accounts		Sep. 30, 201	6		Dec. 31, 2015	
Payable and						
Accrued						
Liabilities						
(Tables)						
Tables/Schedules						
Schedule of						
Accounts Payable						
and Accrued						A
Liabilities		As at	As at		As at	As at
		September 30,	December 31,		December	December
		2016	2015		31, 2015	31, 2014
		\$	\$		\$	\$
	Trade	629,047	274,055	Trade	274,055	130,913
	accounts		· · · ·	accounts		
	payable			payable	120.210	45 125
	Accrued	131,326	139,218	Accrued	139,218	45,126
	liabilities		, •	liabilities	412 272	176.020
		760,373	413,273	I	413,273	176,039
			- ,			

Convertible	9 Mo	nths Ended	12 Months End	ded
Promissory Notes: Convertible Debt (Tables)		. 30, 2016	Dec. 31, 201	5
Tables/Schedules				
Convertible Debt	Accreted value			\$
	of convertible		Face value of	
	promissory		convertible promissory	
	notes as of		notes issued during the	
	December 31,		year	1,368,978
	2015	\$ 783,778	Discount recognised at	
	Accretion		issuance due to	
	expense	585,200	embedded derivatives	(479,479)
	Conversion of		Cash issuance costs	(79,829)
	the notes		Fair value of broker	
	transferred to		warrants at issuance	(85,767)
	equity	(1,368,978)	Accretion expense for	
	Face value of		the year	59,875
	convertible		Accreted value of	
	promissory		convertible	
	notes as of		promissory notes as at	
	September 30,		December 31, 2015	783,778
	2016	\$ -		
			V	

Derivative		9 Months Ended]	12 Months	Ended	
Liabilities: Schedule of Derivative Assets at Fair Value (Tables)		Sep. 30,	2016			Dec. 31, 2	2015	
Tables/Schedules								
Schedule of Derivative Assets at Fair Value	Derivative	Convertible notes	Broker warrants	Total				
	Derivative liabilities as at December 31, 2015	\$ 480,952	\$ 80,268	\$ 561,220		Convertible notes \$	Broker warrants \$	Total \$
	Derivative fair value at issuance Transferred to	882,945	-	882,945	Derivative fair value at issuance	\$ 479,479	ې 85,767	• 565,246
	equity upon conversion of notes (Notes 6 and 8)	(1,538,934)	-	(1,538,934)	Change in fair value of derivatives	,		000,210
	Change in fair value of derivatives	1,209,097	(1,038)	1,208,059	during the year Derivative	1,473	(5,499)	(4,026)
	Derivative liabilities as at September 30, 2016	\$ 1,034,060	\$ 79,230	\$ 1,113,290	liabilities as at December 31, 2015	480,952	80,268	561,220

Derivative	9 Months E	nded	12 M	onths Ended
Liabilities: Schedule of Share-based Payment Award, Stock Options, Valuation Assumptions (Tables)	Sep. 30, 24	016	De	c. 31, 2015
Tables/Schedules				
Schedule of Share- based Payment <u>Award, Stock</u> Options, Valuation <u>Assumptions</u>	Assumptions Dividend yield Risk-free rate for term Volatility Remaining terms (years) Stock price (\$ per share)	0.00% 0.29% - 0.49% 102%-105% 0.46 - 1.0 1.49 and 3.00	Assumptions Dividend yield Risk-free rate for term Volatility Remaining term (years) Stock price (\$ p share)	0.33%-0.72% 98%-100% ns 1.72-2

Stockholders'	9 Months Ended		12 Months E	nded
Deficiency: Schedule of Assumptions Used (Tables)	Sep. 30, 2016		Dec. 31, 20	15
Tables/Schedules				
Schedule of Assumptions Used			Exercise price (\$)	2015 0.0001
	Exercise price (\$)	0.00		0.04% to
	Risk free interest rate	0.69%	Risk free interest rate	1.07%
	Expected term (Years)	3.00	Expected term (Years)	10
	Expected volatility	103%	Expected volatility	94%
	Expected dividend yield	0%	Expected dividend	
	Expected forfeiture		yield	0%
	(attrition) rate	0.00%	Fair value of option (\$)	0.74
			Expected forfeiture	
			(attrition) rate	5% to 20%

Stockholders'	12 1	Months Ended					
Deficiency: Schedule of Share-based Compensation, Stock Options, Activity (Tables)	Dec. 31, 2015						
Tables/Schedules							
Schedule of Share-							
based Compensation, Stock Options,		Number of options	Weighted average exercise price (\$)				
Activity	Granted	3,591,000	0.0001				
<u>r</u>	Exercised	(3,390,503)	0.0001				
	Outstanding as of December 31, 2015	200,497	0.0001				

Income Taxes:	12 Months Ended					
Schedule of Effective Income Tax Rate Reconciliation (Tables)	Dec. 31, 2015					
Tables/Schedules						
<u>Schedule of</u> <u>Effective Income</u> <u>Tax Rate</u> <u>Reconciliation</u>	Net loss for the year before income taxes	Year ended December 31, 2015 \$ (5,185,852)	Year ended December 31, 2014 \$ (1,706,202)			
	Expected income tax recovery from net loss Non-deductible expenses Other temporary differences Change in valuation allowance	(803,807) 462,915 (2,859) 343,751 -	(264,461) 72,310 (116) 192,267 -			

Income Taxes:	12 1	Months Ended					
Schedule of Deferred Tax Assets and Liabilities (Tables)	Dec. 31, 2015						
Tables/Schedules							
Schedule of							
Deferred Tax		As at December 31,	As at December 31,				
Assets and		2015	2014				
<u>Liabilities</u>		\$	\$				
	Non-capital loss carry forwards	756,534	404,127				
	Other temporary differences	23,565	5,870				
	Change in valuation allowance	(780,099)	(409,997)				
		_	_				

Convertible	9 Months Ended		
Promissory Notes: Schedule of Long-term Debt Instruments (Tables)	Sep. 30, 2016		
Tables/Schedules			
<u>Schedule of Long-</u> <u>term Debt</u> <u>Instruments</u>	Face value of convertible promissory notes issued Discount recognized at issuance due to embedded derivatives Financing costs Accretion expense Accreted value of convertible promissory notes as of September 30, 2016	\$ \$ \$ \$	1,655,000 (882,945) (130,800) 82,455 723,710

Stockholders'		9	Months Ended					
Deficiency: Schedule of Stockholders' Equity Note, Warrants or Rights (Tables)	Sep. 30, 2016							
Tables/Schedules								
<u>Schedule of</u> <u>Stockholders' Equity</u> <u>Note, Warrants or</u> <u>Rights</u>		Broker warrants	Consultant warrants	Warrants with convertible notes (Note 6)	Total			
	December 31, 2015 RTO adjustment*	271,742 53,503	380,000 74,860	-	651,742 128,363			
	After RTO	325,245	454,860	-	780,105			
	Less: Exercised Less: Expired		(131,365) (245,695)	-	(131,365) (245,695)			
	Add: Issued As at September		65,000	827,500	892,500			
	30, 2016	325,245	142,800	827,500	1,295,545			
	Exercise price Expiration date	\$ 1.00 September 2017 to May 2018	\$ 0.81-\$2.00 October 2016 - August 2019	\$ 2.00 March 2021 to September 2021				

Nature of Operations (Details) - USD (\$)	Sep. 30	, 2016	Dec.	31, 2015	Dec.	31, 2014	Aug.	11, 2014
<u>Details</u>								
Liabilities, Noncurrent							9	5 237,348
Common Stock, Shares Outstanding	17,04	45,964	15	5,876,947	12	2,905,394	3	3,950,100

Equipment: Property, Plant and Equipment (Details) - USD (\$)	Dec. 31, 2015	Dec. 31, 2014
<u>Details</u>		
Furniture and Fixtures, Gross	\$ 41,272	\$ 41,272
Capitalized Computer Software, Gross	27,826	27,826
Property, Plant and Equipment, Other, Gross	69,098	69,098
Property, Plant and Equipment, Other, Accumulated Depreciation	\$ (69,098)	\$ (69,098)

Accounts Payable and Accrued Liabilities: Schedule of Accounts Payable and Accrued Liabilities (Details) - USD (\$)	Sep. 30, 2016	Dec. 31, 2015	Dec. 31, 2014
<u>Details</u>			
Accounts Payable, Trade, Current	\$ 629,047	\$ 274,055	\$ 130,913
Accrued Liabilities, Current	\$ 131,326	\$ 139,218	\$ 45,126

Convertible Promissory Notes (Details)	12 Months Ended Dec. 31, 2015 USD (\$)		
Details			
Convertible Debt as per term sheet	\$ 2,000,000		
Convertible Note Issued to Investors	\$ 1,368,978		
Debt Conversion, Converted Instrument, Rate	11.00%		

Convertible Promissory Notes: Convertible	1 Months Ended	2 Months Ended	9 Months Ended	12 Months Ended
Debt (Details) - USD (\$)	Mar. 31, 2015	Sep. 30, 2015	Sep. 30, 2016	Dec. 31, 2015
Details				
Convertible Promissory Notes Issued During the Year				\$ 1,368,978
Discount at Issuance due to Embedded Derivatives				(479,479)
Cash Issuance Costs				(79,829)
Fair Value of Warrants at Issuance	\$ 5,594	\$ 14,627		(85,767)
Accretion Expense for the Year				59,875
Convertible Promissory Notes Issued During the Year				783,778
Accreted value of Convertible Promissory Notes				\$ 783,778
Accretion Expense			\$ 585,200	
Conversion of the notes - transferred to equity			\$ (1,368,978)	

Derivative Liabilities: Schedule of Derivative Assets at Fair Value (Details) - USD (\$)	Sep. 30, 2016	Dec. 31, 2015	Dec. 31, 2014	
Derivative liabilities	[1]	\$ 1,113,290		
Convertible Notes/warrants				
Derivative Liability, Fair Value, Gross Liability		882,945	479,479	
Change in Fair Value of Derivatives		1,209,097	1,473	
Derivative liabilities		1,034,060	480,952	
Transferred to equity upon conversion of the notes		(1,538,934)		
Broker Warrants				
Derivative Liability, Fair Value, Gross Liability			85,767	
Change in Fair Value of Derivatives		(1,038)	(5,499)	
Derivative liabilities		79,230	80,268	
Total				
Derivative Liability, Fair Value, Gross Liability		882,945	565,246	
Change in Fair Value of Derivatives		1,208,059	(4,026)	
Derivative liabilities		1,113,290	\$ 561,220	
Transferred to equity upon conversion of the notes		\$ (1,538,934)		
[1] See Derivative Liabilities Note				

Derivative Liabilities: Schedule of Share-based Payment Award, Stock	9 Months Ended	12 Months Ended
Options, Valuation Assumptions (Details)	Sep. 30, 2016	Dec. 31, 2015
Fair Value Assumptions, Expected Volatility Rate	103.00%	
Share-based Compensation Arrangement by Share-based Payment Award, Fair Value Assumptions, Risk Free Interest Rate, Minimum		0.04%
Share-based Compensation Arrangement by Share-based Payment Award, Fair Value Assumptions, Risk Free Interest Rate, Maximum		1.07%
Assumptions		
Fair Value Assumptions, Expected Volatility Rate	0.00%	0.00%
Share-based Compensation Arrangement by Share-based Payment Award, Fair Value Assumptions, Risk Free Interest Rate, Minimum	0.29%	0.33%
Share-based Compensation Arrangement by Share-based Payment Award, Fair Value Assumptions, Risk Free Interest Rate, Maximum	0.49%	0.72%
Share-based Compensation Arrangement by Share-based Payment Award, Fair Value Assumptions, Expected Volatility Rate, Minimum	102.00%	98.00%
Share-based Compensation Arrangement by Share-based Payment Award, Fair Value Assumptions, Expected Volatility Rate, Maximum	105.00%	100.00%
Remaining Term1	0.46	1.72
Remaining Term 2	1.0	2
Stock Price	1.49	2
Stock Price2	3.00	

Stockholders' Deficiency (Details) -		1 Month	s Ended		2 N	Aonths En	ded	9 Months	Ended	12 Month	ns Ended
USD (\$)	May 31, 2015	Mar. 31, 2015	Nov. 30, 2014	Jul. 31, 2014	Oct. 31, 2015	Sep. 30, 2015	Jul. 31, 2014	Sep. 30, 2016	Sep. 30, 2015	Dec. 31, 2015	Dec. 31, 2014
Details											
Warrants Issued										568,575	
Warrants Per Share										\$ 0.38	
Fair Value of Warrants Issued											\$ 400,335
Common Stock Shares Issued			1,240,092	169,974			1,400,490	912,652			
Common Stock Subscriptions Per Share							\$ 0.39				
Common Stock Subscriptions							\$ 545,278				
Fair Value Shares Issued Per Share				\$ 0.39							
Professional Fees				\$ 66,179							
Exercise Price of Shares Issued			\$ 0.92								
Gross Porceeds Upon Exercise of Warrants		\$ 500,584	\$ 1,142,837			\$ 253,800					
Broker Warrants Issued		41,895	61,142			20,947					
Fair Value of Warrants at Issuance1			\$ 246,671		\$ 672,749						
Warrants Expired	962,388										
Exercise of warrants for cash, Shares		598,500	179,550		724,185	299,250					
Investment Warrants, Exercise Price		\$ 0.84	\$ 0.37		\$ 0.84	\$ 0.88					
Proceeds from exercise of warrants			\$ 66,188					\$ 105,500	\$ 707,196	\$ 707,196	\$ 66,188
Finder's Fee		\$ 35,420				\$ 17,362					
Fair Value of Warrants at Issuance		\$ 5,594				\$ 14,627				\$ (85,767)	
Common Stock, Shares Issued		1,316,700						17,045,964		15,876,947	12,905,394
Share-based Compensation Arrangement by Share-based Payment Award, Options, Vested in Period, Fair Value										\$ 2,257,953	
Options Exercised by Employees										3,390,503	
Common Stock, Shares Authorized								125,000,000		100,000,000	100,000,000
Common Stock, Par Value								\$ 0.001		\$ 0.001	\$ 0.001
Preferred Stock, Shares Authorized								10,000,000		1,000,000	1,000,000
Preferred Stock, Par Value								\$ 0.001		\$ 0.001	\$ 0.001

	9 Months Ended	12 Months Ended
Stockholders' Deficiency: Schedule of Assumptions Used (Details) - \$ / shares	Sep. 30, 2016	Dec. 31, 2015
<u>Details</u>		
Share-based Compensation Arrangement by Share-based Payment Award, Fair Value Assumptions, Risk Free Interest Rate, Minimum		0.04%
Share-based Compensation Arrangement by Share-based Payment Award, Fair Value Assumptions, Risk Free Interest Rate, Maximum		1.07%
Share-based Compensation Arrangement by Share-based Payment Award, Fair Value Assumptions, Expected Term		10 years
Share-based Compensation Arrangement by Share-based Payment Award, Fair Value Assumptions, Expected Volatility Rate		94.00%
Share-based Compensation Arrangement by Share-based Payment Award, Fair Value Assumptions, Expected Dividend Rate		0.00%
Share-based Compensation Arrangement by Share-based Payment Award, Options, Vested, Weighted Average Grant Date Fair Value		\$ 0.74
Expected Forfeiture, Minimum		5.00%
Expected Forfeiture, Maximum		20.00%
Assumptions Exercise Price	\$ 0.00	
Fair Value Assumptions, Risk Free Interest Rate	0.69%	
Assumptions Expected Term	3 years	
Fair Value Assumptions, Expected Volatility Rate	103.00%	
Fair Value Assumptions, Expected Dividend Rate	0.00%	
Assumptions Forfeiture Rate	0.00%	

Stockholders' Deficiency: Schedule of Share-based Compensation, Stock Options, Activity (Details)	12 Months Ended Dec. 31, 2015 \$ / shares shares
Details	
Share-based Compensation Arrangement by Share-based Payment Award, Options, Grants in Period, Net of Forfeitures shares	3,591,000
Share-based Compensation Arrangement by Share-based Payment Award, Options, Grants in Period, Weighted Average Grant Date Fair Value \$ / shares	\$ 0.0001
Share-based Compensation Arrangement by Share-based Payment Award, Options, Exercises in Period shares	(3,390,503)
Share-based Compensation Arrangements by Share-based Payment Award, Options, Grants in Period, Weighted Average Exercise Price \$ / shares	\$ 0.0001
Share Based Compensation Arrangement By Share Based Payment Award Options Outstanding Number shares	200,497
Share-based Compensation Arrangement by Share-based Payment Award, Options, Outstanding, Weighted Average Exercise Price \$ / shares	\$ 0.0001

Income Taxes: Schedule of Effective Income Tax Rate	12 Months Ended				
Reconciliation (Details) - USD (\$)	Dec. 31, 2015	Dec. 31, 2014			
Details					
Other Comprehensive Income (Loss), before Tax	\$ (5,185,852)	\$ (1,706,202)			
Expected Income Tax Recovery	(803,807)	(264,461)			
Non Deductible Expense	462,915	72,310			
Other Temporary Differences	(2,859)	(116)			
Valuation Allowance	\$ 343,751	\$ 192,267			

Income Taxes: Schedule of Deferred Tax Assets and Liabilities (Details) - USD (\$)	Dec. 31, 2015	Dec. 31, 2014
Details		
Deferred Tax Assets, Operating Loss Carryforwards	\$ 756,534	\$ 404,127
Deferred Tax Assets, Other Loss Carryforwards	23,565	5,870
Deferred Tax Assets, Valuation Allowance, Current	\$ (780,099)	\$ (409,997)

Income Taxes (Details) - USD (\$)	Dec. 31, 2015	Dec. 31, 2014
<u>Details</u>		
Non-Capital Losses	\$ 4,880,865	\$ \$2,607,270

Delated Darty Transactions	3 Month	s Ended	9 Month	s Ended	12 Mont	hs Ended	
Related Party Transactions (Details) - USD (\$)	Sep. 30, 2016	Sep. 30, 2015	Sep. 30, 2016	Sep. 30, 2015	Dec. 31, 2015	Dec. 31, 2014	
<u>Details</u>							
Other General and Administrative Expense					\$ 0	\$ 66,179	
Consulting Charges to Stockholders	\$ 60,000	\$ 35,716	\$ 151,302	\$ 166,677			

Commitments (Details) -	6 Months Ended	12 Months Ended							
USD (\$)	Jun. 30, 2016	Dec. 31, 20	15	Jul. 05, 2015	Dec. 31, 2014		Sep. 30, [1] 2016	Sep. 14, 2014	Jul. 05, 2014
Amortization of Advance Royalty					\$ 224,775				
Commitments			[1]			[1]		\$ 584,415	
Other Research and Development Expense		\$ 281,520			\$ 87,662				
Other Commitment									\$ 7,931
Oil and Gas Property, Lease Operating Expense	\$ 16,530								
<u>iMedical</u>									
Oil and Gas Property, Lease Operating Expense				\$ 7,931					
[1] See Commitments Note									

Going Concern (Details) - USD (\$)	Sep. 30, 2016	Dec. 31, 2015	Dec. 31, 2014	Dec. 31, 2013
Details				
TOTAL STOCKHOLDERS' DEFICIENCY	\$ 2,513,317	\$ 1,239,177	\$ (343,896)	\$ (102,187)
Accumulated deficit	\$ 13,884,935	\$ 9,228,774	\$ 4,042,922	

Convertible Promissory Notes: Schedule of Long-term Debt Instruments (Details)	9 Months Ended Sep. 30, 2016 USD (\$)
Details	
Face value of convertible promissory notes issued	\$ 1,655,000
Discount recognized at issuance due to embedded derivatives	(882,945)
Financing Costs	(130,800)
Accretion Expense2	82,455
Accreted Value of Convertible Promissory Notes2	\$ 723,710

Filing Summary

Version:	3.6.0.2
ProcessingTime:	
ReportFormat:	html
ContextCount:	56
ElementCount:	215
EntityCount:	1
FootnotesReported:	true
SegmentCount:	0
ScenarioCount:	0
TuplesReported:	false
UnitCount:	4

ls Def ault	Has Emb edde d Repo rts	Html File Name	Long Name	Report Type	Role	ShortName	MenuCateg ory	ParentRole	Position
false	false	R1.htm	000010 - Document - Document and Entity Information	Sheet	http://www.biotricity .com/20160930/rol e/idr_DocumentDo cumentAndEntityInf ormation	Document and Entity Information	Cover		1
false	false	R2.htm	000020 - Statement - Biotricity, Inc Balance Sheets	Sheet	http://www.biotricity .com/20160930/rol e/idr_BiotricityIncB alanceSheets	Biotricity, Inc. - Balance Sheets	Statements		2
false	false	R3.htm	000030 - Statement - Statement - of Financial Position - Parenthetic al	Sheet	http://www.biotricity .com/20160930/rol e/idr_StatementOfF inancialPositionPar enthetical	Statement of Financial Position - Parenthetical	Statements		3
false	false	R4.htm	000040 - Statement - Biotricity, Inc Statements of Operations and Comprehen sive Loss	Sheet	http://www.biotricity .com/20160930/rol e/idr_BiotricityIncSt atementsOfOperati onsAndComprehen siveLoss	Biotricity, Inc. - Statements of Operations and Comprehensiv e Loss	Statements		4
false	false	R5.htm	000050 - Statement - Biotricity, Inc. Statements of Stockholder s' (Deficiency) Equity	Sheet	http://www.biotricity .com/20160930/rol e/idr_BiotricityIncSt atementsOfStockh oldersDeficiencyEq uity	Biotricity, Inc. Statements of Stockholders' (Deficiency) Equity	Statements		5

			000060 - Statement - Biotricity,		http://www.biotricity			
false	false	R6.htm	Inc Statements of Cash Flows	Sheet	.com/20160930/rol e/idr_BiotricityIncSt atementsOfCashFl ows	Biotricity, Inc. - Statements of Cash Flows	Statements	6
laiee	10.00			0.000				
false	false	R7.htm	000070 - Disclosure - Nature of Operations	Sheet	http://www.biotricity .com/20160930/rol e/idr_DisclosureNat ureOfOperations	Nature of Operations	Notes	7
false	false	R8.htm	000080 - Disclosure - Basis of Presentatio n and Measureme nt	Sheet	http://www.biotricity .com/20160930/rol e/idr_DisclosureBa sisOfPresentationA ndMeasurement	Basis of Presentation and Measurement	Notes	8
false	false	R9.htm	000090 - Disclosure - Going Concern	Sheet	http://www.biotricity .com/20160930/rol e/idr_DisclosureGoi ngConcern	Going Concern	Notes	9
					<u> </u>			
			000100 - Disclosure - Summary of Significant Accounting		http://www.biotricity .com/20160930/rol e/idr_DisclosureSu mmaryOfSignificant	Summary of Significant Accounting		
false	false	R10.htm	Policies	Sheet	AccountingPolicies	Policies	Notes	10
false	false	R11.htm	000110 - Disclosure - Equipment	Sheet	http://www.biotricity .com/20160930/rol e/idr_DisclosureEq uipment	Equipment	Notes	11
			000120 - Disclosure - Accounts Payable and Accrued		http://www.biotricity .com/20160930/rol e/idr_DisclosureAc countsPayableAnd	Accounts Payable and Accrued		
false	false	R12.htm	Liabilities	Sheet	AccruedLiabilities	Liabilities	Notes	12
false	false	R13.htm	000130 - Disclosure - Convertible Promissory Notes	Notes	http://www.biotricity .com/20160930/rol e/idr_DisclosureCo nvertiblePromissor yNotes	Convertible Promissory Notes	Notes	13
false	false	R14.htm	000140 - Disclosure - Derivative Liabilities	Sheet	http://www.biotricity .com/20160930/rol e/idr_DisclosureDe rivativeLiabilities	Derivative Liabilities	Notes	14

false	false	R15.htm	000150 - Disclosure - Stockholder s' Deficiency	Sheet	http://www.biotricity .com/20160930/rol e/idr_DisclosureSto ckholdersDeficienc y	Stockholders' Deficiency	Notes		15
false	false	R16.htm	000160 - Disclosure - Income Taxes	Sheet	http://www.biotricity .com/20160930/rol e/idr_DisclosureInc omeTaxes	Income Taxes	Notes		16
false	false	R17.htm	000170 - Disclosure - Related Party Transaction s	Sheet	http://www.biotricity .com/20160930/rol e/idr_DisclosureRel atedPartyTransacti ons	Related Party Transactions	Notes		17
false	false	R18.htm	000180 - Disclosure - Commitmen ts	Sheet	http://www.biotricity .com/20160930/rol e/idr_DisclosureCo mmitments	Commitments	Notes		18
false	false	R19.htm	000190 - Disclosure - Subsequent Events	Sheet	http://www.biotricity .com/20160930/rol e/idr_DisclosureSu bsequentEvents	Subsequent	Notes		19
false	false	R20.htm	000200 - Disclosure - Summary of Significant Accounting Policies: Cash (Policies)	Sheet	http://www.biotricity .com/20160930/rol e/idr_DisclosureSu mmaryOfSignificant AccountingPolicies CashPolicies	Summary of Significant Accounting Policies: Cash (Policies)	Policies	http://www.biotricity.co m/20160930/role/idr_Di sclosureSummaryOfSi gnificantAccountingPoli cies	20
false	false	R21.htm	000210 - Disclosure - Summary of Significant Accounting Policies: Use of Estimates (Policies)	Sheet	http://www.biotricity .com/20160930/rol e/idr_DisclosureSu mmaryOfSignificant AccountingPolicies UseOfEstimatesPol icies	Summary of Significant Accounting Policies: Use of Estimates (Policies)	Policies	http://www.biotricity.co m/20160930/role/idr_Di sclosureSummaryOfSi gnificantAccountingPoli cies	21
false	false	R22.htm	000220 - Disclosure - Summary of Significant Accounting Policies: Earnings (loss) Per Share (Policies)	Sheet	http://www.biotricity .com/20160930/rol e/idr_DisclosureSu mmaryOfSignificant AccountingPolicies EarningsLossPerS harePolicies	Summary of Significant Accounting Policies: Earnings (loss) Per Share (Policies)	Policies	http://www.biotricity.co m/20160930/role/idr_Di sclosureSummaryOfSi gnificantAccountingPoli cies	22

			1			1	1	1	
false	false	R23.htm	000230 - Disclosure - Summary of Significant Accounting Policies: Foreign Currency Translation (Policies)	Sheet	http://www.biotricity .com/20160930/rol e/idr_DisclosureSu mmaryOfSignificant AccountingPolicies ForeignCurrencyTr anslationPolicies	Summary of Significant Accounting Policies: Foreign Currency Translation (Policies)	Policies	http://www.biotricity.co m/20160930/role/idr_Di sclosureSummaryOfSi gnificantAccountingPoli cies	23
false	false	R24.htm	000240 - Disclosure - Summary of Significant Accounting Policies: Equipment (Policies)	Sheet	http://www.biotricity .com/20160930/rol e/idr_DisclosureSu mmaryOfSignificant AccountingPolicies EquipmentPolicies	Summary of Significant Accounting Policies: Equipment (Policies)	Policies	http://www.biotricity.co m/20160930/role/idr_Di sclosureSummaryOfSi gnificantAccountingPoli cies	24
false	false	R25.htm	000250 - Disclosure - Summary of Significant Accounting Policies: Impairment of Long- lived Assets (Policies)	Sheet	http://www.biotricity .com/20160930/rol e/idr_DisclosureSu mmaryOfSignificant AccountingPoliciesI mpairmentOfLongL ivedAssetsPolicies	Summary of Significant Accounting Policies: Impairment of Long-lived Assets (Policies)	Policies	http://www.biotricity.co m/20160930/role/idr_Di sclosureSummaryOfSi gnificantAccountingPoli cies	25
false	false	R26.htm	000260 - Disclosure - Summary of Significant Accounting Policies: Fair Value of Financial Instruments (Policies)	Sheet	http://www.biotricity .com/20160930/rol e/idr_DisclosureSu mmaryOfSignificant AccountingPolicies FairValueOfFinanci alInstrumentsPolici es	Summary of Significant Accounting Policies: Fair Value of Financial Instruments (Policies)	Policies	http://www.biotricity.co m/20160930/role/idr_Di sclosureSummaryOfSi gnificantAccountingPoli cies	26
false	false	R27.htm	000270 - Disclosure - Summary of Significant Accounting Policies: Income Taxes (Policies)	Sheet	http://www.biotricity .com/20160930/rol e/idr_DisclosureSu mmaryOfSignificant AccountingPoliciesI ncomeTaxesPolicie s	Summary of Significant Accounting Policies: Income Taxes (Policies)	Policies	http://www.biotricity.co m/20160930/role/idr_Di sclosureSummaryOfSi gnificantAccountingPoli cies	27
false	false	R28.htm	000280 - Disclosure - Summary of Significant Accounting Policies: Research and Developme nt (Policies)	Sheet	http://www.biotricity .com/20160930/rol e/idr_DisclosureSu mmaryOfSignificant AccountingPolicies ResearchAndDevel opmentPolicies	Summary of Significant Accounting Policies: Research and Development (Policies)	Policies	http://www.biotricity.co m/20160930/role/idr_Di sclosureSummaryOfSi gnificantAccountingPoli cies	28

			000290 - Disclosure - Summary of						
			Significant Accounting Policies: Stock Based Compensati on		http://www.biotricity .com/20160930/rol e/idr_DisclosureSu mmaryOfSignificant AccountingPolicies StockBasedCompe	Summary of Significant Accounting Policies: Stock Based Compensation		http://www.biotricity.co m/20160930/role/idr_Di sclosureSummaryOfSi gnificantAccountingPoli	
false	false	R29.htm	(Policies)	Sheet	nsationPolicies	(Policies)	Policies	cies	29
false	false	R30.htm	000300 - Disclosure - Summary of Significant Accounting Policies: Operating Leases (Policies)	Sheet	http://www.biotricity .com/20160930/rol e/idr_DisclosureSu mmaryOfSignificant AccountingPolicies OperatingLeasesP olicies	Summary of Significant Accounting Policies: Operating Leases (Policies)	Policies	http://www.biotricity.co m/20160930/role/idr_Di sclosureSummaryOfSi gnificantAccountingPoli cies	30
false	false	R31.htm	000310 - Disclosure - Summary of Significant Accounting Policies: Convertible Notes Payable and Derivative Instruments (Policies)	Notes	http://www.biotricity .com/20160930/rol e/idr_DisclosureSu mmaryOfSignificant AccountingPolicies ConvertibleNotesP ayableAndDerivativ eInstrumentsPolicie s	Summary of Significant Accounting Policies: Convertible Notes Payable and Derivative Instruments (Policies)	Policies	http://www.biotricity.co m/20160930/role/idr_Di sclosureSummaryOfSi gnificantAccountingPoli cies	31
false	false	R32.htm	000320 - Disclosure - Summary of Significant Accounting Policies: Recently Issued Accounting Pronounce ments (Policies)	Sheet	http://www.biotricity .com/20160930/rol e/idr_DisclosureSu mmaryOfSignificant AccountingPolicies RecentlyIssuedAcc ountingPronounce mentsPolicies	Summary of Significant Accounting Policies: Recently Issued Accounting Pronounceme nts (Policies)	Policies	http://www.biotricity.co m/20160930/role/idr_Di sclosureSummaryOfSi gnificantAccountingPoli cies	32
false	false	R33.htm	000330 - Disclosure - Equipment: Property, Plant and Equipment (Tables)	Sheet	http://www.biotricity .com/20160930/rol e/idr_DisclosureEq uipmentPropertyPl antAndEquipmentT ables	Equipment: Property, Plant and Equipment (Tables)	Tables		33
false	false	R34.htm	000340 - Disclosure - Accounts Payable and Accrued Liabilities: Schedule of Accounts Payable and Accrued Liabilities (Tables)	Sheet	http://www.biotricity .com/20160930/rol e/idr_DisclosureAc countsPayableAnd AccruedLiabilitiesS cheduleOfAccounts PayableAndAccrue dLiabilitiesTables	Accounts Payable and Accrued Liabilities: Schedule of Accounts Payable and Accrued Liabilities (Tables)	Tables		34

								1
false	false	R35.htm	000350 - Disclosure - Convertible Promissory Notes: Convertible Debt (Tables)	Notes	http://www.biotricity .com/20160930/rol e/idr_DisclosureCo nvertiblePromissor yNotesConvertible DebtTables	Convertible Promissory Notes: Convertible Debt (Tables)	Tables	35
false	false	R36.htm	000360 - Disclosure - Derivative Liabilities: Schedule of Derivative Assets at Fair Value (Tables)	Sheet	http://www.biotricity .com/20160930/rol e/idr_DisclosureDe rivativeLiabilitiesSc heduleOfDerivative AssetsAtFairValue Tables	Derivative Liabilities: Schedule of Derivative Assets at Fair Value (Tables)	Tables	36
false	false	R37.htm	000370 - Disclosure - Derivative Liabilities: Schedule of Share- based Payment Award, Stock Options, Valuation Assumption s (Tables)	Sheet	http://www.biotricity .com/20160930/rol e/idr_DisclosureDe rivativeLiabilitiesSc heduleOfShareBas edPaymentAwardS tockOptionsValuati onAssumptionsTab les	Derivative Liabilities: Schedule of Share-based Payment Award, Stock Options, Valuation Assumptions (Tables)	Tables	37
false	false	R38.htm	000380 - Disclosure - Stockholder s' Deficiency: Schedule of Assumption s Used (Tables)	Sheet	http://www.biotricity .com/20160930/rol e/idr_DisclosureSto ckholdersDeficienc yScheduleOfAssu mptionsUsedTable s	Stockholders' Deficiency: Schedule of Assumptions Used (Tables)	Tables	38
false	false	R39.htm	000390 - Disclosure - Stockholder s' Deficiency: Schedule of Share- based Compensati on, Stock Options, Activity (Tables)	Sheet	http://www.biotricity .com/20160930/rol e/idr_DisclosureSto ckholdersDeficienc yScheduleOfShare BasedCompensatio nStockOptionsActiv ityTables	Stockholders' Deficiency: Schedule of Share-based Compensation , Stock Options, Activity (Tables)	Tables	39
false	false	R40.htm	000400 - Disclosure - Income Taxes: Schedule of Effective Income Tax Rate Reconciliati on (Tables)	Sheet	http://www.biotricity .com/20160930/rol e/idr_DisclosureInc omeTaxesSchedul eOfEffectiveIncome TaxRateReconciliat ionTables	Income Taxes: Schedule of Effective Income Tax Rate Reconciliation (Tables)	Tables	40

						1	1		
false	false	R41.htm	000410 - Disclosure - Income Taxes: Schedule of Deferred Tax Assets and Liabilities (Tables)	Sheet	http://www.biotricity .com/20160930/rol e/idr_DisclosureInc omeTaxesSchedul eOfDeferredTaxAs setsAndLiabilitiesT ables	Income Taxes: Schedule of Deferred Tax Assets and Liabilities (Tables)	Tables		41
false	false	R42.htm	000420 - Disclosure - Convertible Promissory Notes: Schedule of Long-term Debt Instruments (Tables)	Notes	http://www.biotricity .com/20160930/rol e/idr_DisclosureCo nvertiblePromissor yNotesScheduleOf LongTermDebtInstr umentsTables	Convertible Promissory Notes: Schedule of Long-term Debt Instruments (Tables)	Tables		42
false	false	R43.htm	000430 - Disclosure - Stockholder s' Deficiency: Schedule of Stockholder s' Equity Note, Warrants or Rights (Tables)	Sheet	http://www.biotricity .com/20160930/rol e/idr_DisclosureSto ckholdersDeficienc yScheduleOfStock holdersEquityNote WarrantsOrRightsT ables	Stockholders' Deficiency: Schedule of Stockholders' Equity Note, Warrants or Rights (Tables)	Tables		43
false	false	R44.htm	000440 - Disclosure - Nature of Operations (Details)	Sheet	http://www.biotricity .com/20160930/rol e/idr_DisclosureNat ureOfOperationsDe tails	Nature of Operations (Details)	Details	http://www.biotricity.co m/20160930/role/idr_Di sclosureNatureOfOper ations	44
false	false	R45.htm	000450 - Disclosure - Equipment: Property, Plant and Equipment (Details)	Sheet	http://www.biotricity .com/20160930/rol e/idr_DisclosureEq uipmentPropertyPl antAndEquipmentD etails	Equipment: Property, Plant and Equipment (Details)	Details	http://www.biotricity.co m/20160930/role/idr_Di sclosureEquipmentPro pertyPlantAndEquipme ntTables	45
false	false	R46.htm	000460 - Disclosure - Accounts Payable and Accrued Liabilities: Schedule of Accounts Payable and Accrued Liabilities (Details)	Sheet	http://www.biotricity .com/20160930/rol e/idr_DisclosureAc countsPayableAnd AccruedLiabilitiesS cheduleOfAccounts PayableAndAccrue dLiabilitiesDetails	Accounts Payable and Accrued Liabilities: Schedule of Accounts Payable and Accrued Liabilities (Details)	Details	http://www.biotricity.co m/20160930/role/idr_Di sclosureAccountsPaya bleAndAccruedLiabilitie sScheduleOfAccounts PayableAndAccruedLia bilitiesTables	46

· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·						1	1	1	
false	false	R47.htm	000470 - Disclosure - Convertible Promissory Notes (Details) 000480 - Disclosure - Convertible Promissory	Notes	http://www.biotricity .com/20160930/rol e/idr_DisclosureCo nvertiblePromissor yNotesDetails http://www.biotricity .com/20160930/rol	Convertible Promissory Notes (Details) Convertible	Details	http://www.biotricity.co m/20160930/role/idr_Di sclosureConvertiblePro missoryNotesConvertib leDebtTables	47
			Notes: Convertible		e/idr_DisclosureCo nvertiblePromissor	Promissory Notes:		m/20160930/role/idr_Di sclosureConvertiblePro	
false	false	R48.htm	Debt (Details)	Notes	yNotesConvertible DebtDetails	Convertible Debt (Details)	Details	missoryNotesConvertib leDebtTables	48
false	false	R49.htm	000490 - Disclosure - Derivative Liabilities: Schedule of Derivative Assets at Fair Value (Details)	Sheet	http://www.biotricity .com/20160930/rol e/idr_DisclosureDe rivativeLiabilitiesSc heduleOfDerivative AssetsAtFairValue Details	Derivative Liabilities: Schedule of Derivative Assets at Fair Value (Details)	Details	http://www.biotricity.co m/20160930/role/idr_Di sclosureDerivativeLiabi litiesScheduleOfDerivat iveAssetsAtFairValueT ables	49
false	false	R50.htm	000500 - Disclosure - Derivative Liabilities: Schedule of Share- based Payment Award, Stock Options, Valuation Assumption s (Details)	Sheet	http://www.biotricity .com/20160930/rol e/idr_DisclosureDe rivativeLiabilitiesSc heduleOfShareBas edPaymentAwardS tockOptionsValuati onAssumptionsDet ails	Derivative Liabilities: Schedule of Share-based Payment Award, Stock Options, Valuation Assumptions (Details)	Details	http://www.biotricity.co m/20160930/role/idr_Di sclosureDerivativeLiabi litiesScheduleOfShare BasedPaymentAwardS tockOptionsValuationA ssumptionsTables	50
false	false	R51.htm	000510 - Disclosure - Stockholder s' Deficiency (Details)	Sheet	http://www.biotricity .com/20160930/rol e/idr_DisclosureSto ckholdersDeficienc yDetails	Stockholders' Deficiency (Details)	Details	http://www.biotricity.co m/20160930/role/idr_Di sclosureStockholdersD eficiencyScheduleOfAs sumptionsUsedTables	51
false	false	R52.htm	000520 - Disclosure - Stockholder s' Deficiency: Schedule of Assumption s Used (Details)	Sheet	http://www.biotricity .com/20160930/rol e/idr_DisclosureSto ckholdersDeficienc yScheduleOfAssu mptionsUsedDetail s	Stockholders' Deficiency: Schedule of Assumptions Used (Details)	Details	http://www.biotricity.co m/20160930/role/idr_Di sclosureStockholdersD eficiencyScheduleOfAs sumptionsUsedTables	52

							1		
false	false	R53.htm	000530 - Disclosure - Stockholder s' Deficiency: Schedule of Share- based Compensati on, Stock Options, Activity (Details)	Sheet	http://www.biotricity .com/20160930/rol e/idr_DisclosureSto ckholdersDeficienc yScheduleOfShare BasedCompensatio nStockOptionsActiv ityDetails	Stockholders' Deficiency: Schedule of Share-based Compensation , Stock Options, Activity (Details)	Details	http://www.biotricity.co m/20160930/role/idr_Di sclosureStockholdersD eficiencyScheduleOfSh areBasedCompensatio nStockOptionsActivityT ables	53
false	false	R54.htm	000540 - Disclosure - Income Taxes: Schedule of Effective Income Tax Rate Reconciliati on (Details)	Sheet	http://www.biotricity .com/20160930/rol e/idr_DisclosureInc omeTaxesSchedul eOfEffectiveIncome TaxRateReconciliat ionDetails	Income Taxes: Schedule of Effective Income Tax Rate Reconciliation (Details)	Details	http://www.biotricity.co m/20160930/role/idr_Di sclosureIncomeTaxesS cheduleOfEffectiveInco meTaxRateReconciliati onTables	54
false	false	R55.htm	000550 - Disclosure - Income Taxes: Schedule of Deferred Tax Assets and Liabilities (Details)	Sheet	http://www.biotricity .com/20160930/rol e/idr_DisclosureInc omeTaxesSchedul eOfDeferredTaxAs setsAndLiabilitiesD etails	Income Taxes: Schedule of Deferred Tax Assets and Liabilities (Details)	Details	http://www.biotricity.co m/20160930/role/idr_Di sclosureIncomeTaxesS cheduleOfDeferredTax AssetsAndLiabilitiesTa bles	55
false	false	R56.htm	000560 - Disclosure - Income Taxes (Details)	Sheet	http://www.biotricity .com/20160930/rol e/idr_DisclosureInc omeTaxesDetails	Income Taxes (Details)	Details	http://www.biotricity.co m/20160930/role/idr_Di sclosureIncomeTaxesS cheduleOfEffectiveInco meTaxRateReconciliati onTables	56
false	false	R57.htm	000570 - Disclosure - Related Party Transaction s (Details)	Sheet	http://www.biotricity .com/20160930/rol e/idr_DisclosureRel atedPartyTransacti onsDetails	Related Party Transactions (Details)	Details	http://www.biotricity.co m/20160930/role/idr_Di sclosureRelatedPartyTr ansactions	57
false	false	R58.htm	000580 - Disclosure - Commitmen ts (Details)	Sheet	http://www.biotricity .com/20160930/rol e/idr_DisclosureCo mmitmentsDetails	Commitments (Details)	Details	http://www.biotricity.co m/20160930/role/idr_Di sclosureCommitments	58
false	false	R59.htm	000590 - Disclosure - Going Concern (Details)	Sheet	http://www.biotricity .com/20160930/rol e/idr_DisclosureGoi ngConcernDetails	Going Concern (Details)	Details	http://www.biotricity.co m/20160930/role/idr_Di sclosureGoingConcern	59

false	false	R60.htm	000600 - Disclosure - Convertible Promissory Notes: Schedule of Long-term Debt Instruments (Details)	Notes	http://www.biotricity .com/20160930/rol e/idr_DisclosureCo nvertiblePromissor yNotesScheduleOf LongTermDebtInstr umentsDetails	Convertible Promissory Notes: Schedule of Long-term Debt Instruments (Details)	Details	http://www.biotricity.co m/20160930/role/idr_Di sclosureConvertiblePro missoryNotesSchedule OfLongTermDebtInstru mentsTables	60
false	false		All Reports	Book		All Reports			